DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 062 991 LI 003 672

AUTHOR	Mumford, L. Quincy
TITLE	Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1971.
INSTITUTION	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	72
NOTE	175p.; (0 References)
AVAILABLE FROM	Library of Congress, Central Services Division, Washington, D.C. 20540 (no charge) and Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 ($3.25)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.65 HC-$6.58
DESCRIPTORS	Annual Reports; *Government Libraries; Legislative Reference Libraries; *Library Collections; Library Reference Services; *Library Services; *Library Technical Processes; *National Libraries
IDENTIFIERS	*Library of Congress

ABSTRACT

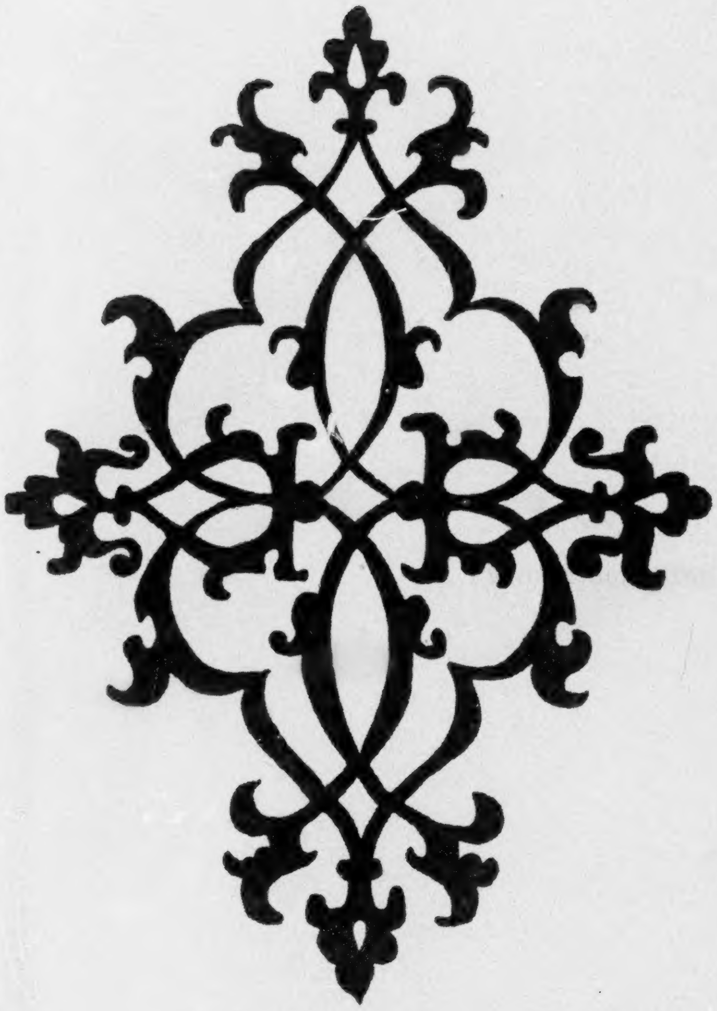
Efforts to improve efficiency, cut red tape, speed operations and provide better service to the user are shown by each reporting department. The Processing Department, for example, adopted a new system of priorities in an effort to get books to the shelves faster and cataloging information to subscribing libraries more promptly. The Reference Department established new procedures for coordinating automation activities and for disseminating information on these activities, and conducted a management survey of the National Union Catalog Reference Service. The Congressional Research Service subjected many of its operations to a critical overview. The Administrative Department concentrated on greater flexibility in management, establishment of a comprehensive management planning program, and better means of communication. The Law Library revised its acquisition and retention policies, intensified its processing activities, and planned an extensive series of publications to aid legal research. The Copyright Office felt the need to utilize time and resources in the most effective manner. The 14 appendices show, in tabular form, the growth of the Library of Congress collections and many of its operations. The index is a merged listing by subject and author in alphabetical order. (The annual report for 1969 is available as ED 041 603 and for 1970 as LI 003 671). (Author/NH)

ED 062991

Annual Report of the

LI 003 672

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.



Librarian of Congress

For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1971

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS • WASHINGTON • 1972

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

The cover on this report is an enlargement of the design on the back cover of the binding found on a copy of Giovanni Boccaccio's *Il Decamerone* (Venice, 1538) in the Library's Rare Book Division. This binding, of dark olive morocco with elaborate gold tooling, has been attributed to the Parisian binder employed by King Francis I of France and by Jean Grolier, the noted French bibliophile.

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402 - Price $3.25
Stock Number 3000-0056

CONTENTS

Joint Committee on the Library vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress vi
Officers of the Library vii
Consultants of the Library xii
Librarian's Liaison Committees xiii
Organization Chart xiv
Letter of Transmittal xv

Introduction 1

1 The Processing Department 11
2 The Congressional Research Service 33
3 The Reference Department 41
4 The Law Library 62
5 The Administrative Department 68
6 The Copyright Office 76

Appendixes

1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, Summary of Annual Report 97
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work 99
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs 103
4 Card Distribution 106
5 Photoduplication 109
6 Reader Services 110
7 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped 112
8 Preservation and Restoration 114
9 Employment 115
10 Legislation 116
11 Financial Statistics 118
12 Exhibits 136
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs 141
14 Library of Congress Publications 143

Index 147

Joint Committee on the Library, 92d Congress, 1st Session

Representative Wayne L. Hays, *Chairman*
Senator B. Everett Jordan, *Vice Chairman*

Members of the Committee: Senators Claiborne Pell, Howard W. Cannon, John Sherman Cooper, and Hugh Scott; Representatives Lucien N. Nedzi, John Brademas, Fred Schwengel, and James Harvey. *Chief Clerk:* Julian P. Langston.

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (U.S.C. 2: 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of four percent per annum.

Members of the Board on June 30, 1971: John B. Connally, Secretary of the Treasury, *Chairman;* Representative Wayne L. Hays, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, *Secretary;* Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. *(term expires March 18, 1973);* and Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. *(term expires March 8, 1975).*

Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

> *Example:* Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.—Subject to Federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from Federal and District of Columbia taxes.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

As of September 30, 1971

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress
John G. Lorenz, Deputy Librarian of Congress
Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian of Congress

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

John R. Sellers, Acting Coordinator of American Revolution Bicentennial Programs
Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor
Mrs. Marlene D. Morrisey, Executive Assistant to the Librarian
Frank Kurt Cylke, Executive Secretary, Federal Library Committee
Herbert J. Sanborn, Exhibits Officer
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Mrs. Mary C. Lethbridge, Information Officer
Helen-Anne Hilker, Interpretive Projects Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Sarah L. Wallace, Publications Officer
Mrs. Gladys O. Fields, Special Assistant to the Librarian

ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Fred E. Croxton, Director
Arthur Yabroff, Assistant Director for Management Services
Robert W. Hutchison, Assistant Director for Personnel
Frazer G. Poole, Assistant Director for Preservation
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Frazer G. Poole, Coordinator, Building Planning
Paul R. Reimers, Coordinator, Information Systems Office
- L. Clark Hamilton, Chief, Computer Applications Office
- George R. Perreault, Chief, Computer Service Center
- Theodore E. Leach, Chief, Systems Development and Standards Office

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief, Photoduplication Service

Management Services

Buildings Management Office

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief

Central Services Division

Mrs. Ida F. Wilson, Chief
Elliott C. Finley, Assistant Chief

Financial Management Office

William W. Rossiter, Chief
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
Donald C. Curran, Budget Officer
Merton J. Foley, Contracting and Procurement Officer
Edwin M. Krintz, Jr., Disbursing Officer

Personnel

Robert W. Hutchison, Director of Personnel
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer
George E. Stringer, Deputy Personnel Security Officer
Anna A. Joseph, Placement Officer
John T. Jessee, Position Classification Officer
Harvey H. Joiner, Jr., Training Officer

Preservation

Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
Emmett G. Trainor, Collections Maintenance Officer
Lawrence S. Robinson, Preservation Microfilming Officer
John C. Williams, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Lester S. Jayson, Director
Norman Beckman, Deputy Director
Charles A. Goodrum, Assistant Director
Burnis Walker, Executive Officer
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Research

American Law Division

Harry N. Stein, Chief
Robert L. Tienken, Assistant Chief

Congressional Reference Division

Paul Vassallo, Chief

Economics Division

Julius W. Allen, Chief
John C. Jackson, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

Frederick B. Arner, Chief
Robert M. Guttman, Assistant Chief

Environmental Policy Division

Richard A. Carpenter, Chief
Wallace D. Bowman, Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs Division

Charles R. Gellner, Chief
Warren R. Johnston, Assistant Chief

Government and General Research Division

Charles W. Harris, Chief
Frederick L. Scott, Assistant Chief

Library Services Division

Norman A. Pierce, Chief
Merwin C. Phelps, Assistant Chief

Science Policy Research Division

Charles S. Sheldon II, Chief
Walter A. Hahn, Assistant Chief

Senior Specialists Division

Lester S. Jayson, Chief

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

George D. Cary, Acting Register of Copyrights
(Vacant), Deputy Register of Copyrights
Barbara A. Ringer, Assistant Register of Copyrights
Abe A. Goldman, General Counsel
Mrs. Rose V. Lembo, Administrative Officer

Cataloging Division

Mrs. Elizabeth K. Dunne, Chief
Mrs. Dorothy A. Linder, Assistant Chief

Examining Division

Richard E. Glasgow, Chief
Arthur J. Levine, Assistant Chief

Reference Division

Waldo H. Moore, Chief
Mrs. Marjorie G. McCannon, Assistant Chief

Service Division

Mrs. Cicily P. Osteen, Chief
Hugh M. Heelen, Assistant Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
(Vacant), Associate Law Librarian

American-British Law Division

Mrs. Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Charles F. Brooks, Jr., Librarian, Anglo-American Law Reading Room
Robert V. Shirley, Attorney in Charge, Law Library in the Capitol

European Law Division

Edmund C. Jann, Chief
Ivan Sipkov, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

William J. Welsh, Director
Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
C. Sumner Spalding, Assistant Director for Cataloging
Robert R. Holmes, Assistant Director for Processing Services
Paul E. Edlund, Executive Officer
Thomas R. Barcus, Technical Officer
Mrs. Henriette D. Avram, Chief, MARC Development Office
Johannes L. Dewton, Head, National Union Catalog Publication Project
Richard S. Angell, Chief, Technical Processes Research Office

Office of the Assistant Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Exchange and Gift Division

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief
Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

Order Division

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief
Mrs. Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief

Overseas Operations Division

Frank M. McGowan, Chief
Peter de la Garza, Assistant to the Chief
James R. Bowman, Field Director, Brazil
Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, East Africa, and Acting Field Director, Arab Republic of Egypt
Rodney G. Sarle, Field Director, India
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia
Harry R. Stritman, Field Director, Israel
Marion Schild, Field Director, Italy
Hisao Matsumoto, Field Director, Japan
Lena J. Stewart, Field Director, Pakistan
Mrs. Mary J. Marton, Field Director, Spain
Arnold J. Jacobius, Field Director, West Germany
Jerry R. James, Field Director, Yugoslavia

Selection Office

Mrs. Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
Donald W. Woolery, Assistant Selection Officer

Office of the Assistant Director for Cataloging

Edith Scott, Head, Office of Cataloging Instruction
Barbara J. Roland, Head, MARC Editorial Office

Decimal Classification Division

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Edna E. Van Syoc, Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division

Joseph H. Howard, Chief
Glen A. Zimmerman, Assistant to the Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Mrs. Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

Charles C. Bead, Chief
Edward J. Blume, Assistant Chief

Office of the Assistant Director for Processing Services

Card Division

Loran P. Karsner, Chief
John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief for Management
James L. Stevens, Assistant Chief for Operations

Catalog Management Division

Barbara M. Westby, Chief
Mrs. Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

Catalog Publication Division

Mrs. Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Serial Record Division

Samuel Lazerow, Chief
Robert D. Desmond, Assistant Chief

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

Paul L. Berry, Director
Robert H. Land, Assistant Director for Bibiliographic and Reference Service
John Charles Finzi, Assistant Director for Library Resources
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management

Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Robert S. Bray, Chief
Charles Gallozzi, Assistant Chief
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Chief for Acquisitions
James M. Hahn, Assistant Chief for Reader Services

Federal Research Division

William T. Walsh, Chief
William R. Dodge, Assistant Chief

General Reference and Bibliography Division

Robert H. Land, Chief
Edward N. MacConomy, Jr., Assistant Chief
Julian W. Witherell, Head, African Section
Robert W. Hess, Head, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section
Ruth S. Freitag, Head, Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section
Virginia Haviland, Head, Children's Book Section
George H. Caldwell, Head, Public Reference Section
Robert W. Schaaf, Head, Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section

Geography and Map Division

Walter W. Ristow, Chief
John A. Wolter, Assistant Chief

Hispanic Foundation

(Vacant), Director
Earl J. Pariseau, Assistant Director
Mrs. Mary Ellis Kahler, Assistant Director
Donald E. J. Stewart, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*

Loan Division

Legare H. B. Obear, Chief
Ralph L. Henderson, Assistant Chief
Joseph W. Dougherty, Head, Library Station in the Capitol

Manuscript Division

Roy P. Basler, Chief
John C. Broderick, Assistant Chief
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section and Technical Officer
Mrs. Carolyn H. Sung, Head, Reader Service Section

Music Division

Harold Spivacke, Chief
Edward N. Waters, Assistant Chief
Alan Jabbour, Head, Archive of Folk Song
Donald L. Leavitt, Head, Recorded Sound Section
Robert B. Carneal, Chief Engineer, Recording Laboratory
William J. Lichtenwanger, Head, Reference Section

Orientalia Division

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief
Edwin G. Beal, Jr., Assistant Chief
K. T. Wu, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section

Andrew Y. Kuroda, Head, Japanese Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section
Cecil C. Hobbs, Head, Southern Asia Section

Prints and Photographs Division

Edgar Breitenbach, Chief
Alan M. Fern, Assistant Chief
John B. Kuiper, Head, Motion Picture Section
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Head, Processing and Curatorial Section and Curator for Photography
(Vacant), Head, Reference Section

Rare Book Division

Frederick R. Goff, Chief
William Matheson, Assistant to the Chief and Supervisor of the Reading Room

Science and Technology Division

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Arthur G. Renstrom, Head, Aeronautics Section
Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Cold Regions Bibliography Section
John F. Price, Head, Reference and Referral Section
James R. Trew, Head, Resources Analysis Section

Serial Division

S. Branson Marley, Jr., Chief
Donald F. Wisdom, Assistant Chief

Slavic and Central European Division

(Vacant), Chief
Paul L. Horecky, Assistant Chief
George E. Perry, Head of the Slavic Room

Stack and Reader Division

Dudley B. Ball, Chief
Roland C. Maheux, Assistant Chief
Robert V. Gross, Supervisor, Microfilm Reading Room

COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Gabor Peterdi, Rudy O. Pozzatti, Edgar Breitenbach (ex officio)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

Ray R. Funkhouser, Manager

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
J. A. C. Grant, University of California at Los Angeles
Alfred H. Kelly, Wayne State University
Harry H. Ransom, Chancellor, University of Texas
Herbert Wechsler, Columbia University Law School
Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian, in charge, Office of the Devise
Mrs. Jean Allaway, Administrative Officer

CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

William Stafford (through June 8, 1971)
Josephine Jacobsen (from September 7, 1971)

HONORARY CONSULTANTS

Aeronautics

Charles A. Lindbergh

American Cultural History

Merle E. Curti
Lewis Mumford
Louis B. Wright

American History

Julian P. Boyd
Henry S. Commager
Benjamin A. Quarles

American Letters

Conrad Aiken
Katherine Garrison Chapin
James Dickey
Ralph Ellison
MacKinlay Kantor
Marianne Moore
William Jay Smith
William Stafford
Robert Penn Warren
John Hall Wheelock

Domestic and International Copyright Affairs

Abraham L. Kaminstein

English Bibliography

Arthur A. Houghton, Jr.

Government Document Bibliography

James B. Childs

Historical Cartography

Clara E. LeGear

History of Canon Law and Roman Law

Stephan George Kuttner

Humanities

David C. Mearns

Near Eastern Bibliography

Robert F. Ogden

Photoduplication

Donald C. Holmes

Reference and Bibliography

John L. Nolan

Slavic Studies

Sergius Yakobson

Walt Whitman Studies

Charles E. Feinberg

LIBRARIAN'S LIAISON COMMITTEES

For the Bicentennial of the American Revolution

John R. Alden, James B. Duke Professor of History, Duke University
Whitfield J. Bell, Jr., Librarian, American Philosophical Society
Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*
Jack P. Greene, Professor of History, Johns Hopkins University
Merrill Jensen, Vilas Research Professor of History, University of Wisconsin
Adrienne Koch, Professor of American Intellectual History, University of Maryland (died August 21, 1971)
Aubrey C. Land, Research Professor of History, University of Georgia
Edmund S. Morgan, Sterling Professor of History, Yale University
Richard B. Morris, Gouverneur Morris Professor of History, Columbia University

Of Humanists and Social Scientists

Julian R. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*
Frederick H. Burkhardt, President, American Council of Learned Societies
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*
Pendleton Herring, President, Social Science Research Council
Walter Muir Whitehill, Director and Librarian, Boston Athenaeum
Louis B. Wright, Former Director, Folger Shakespeare Library

Of Librarians

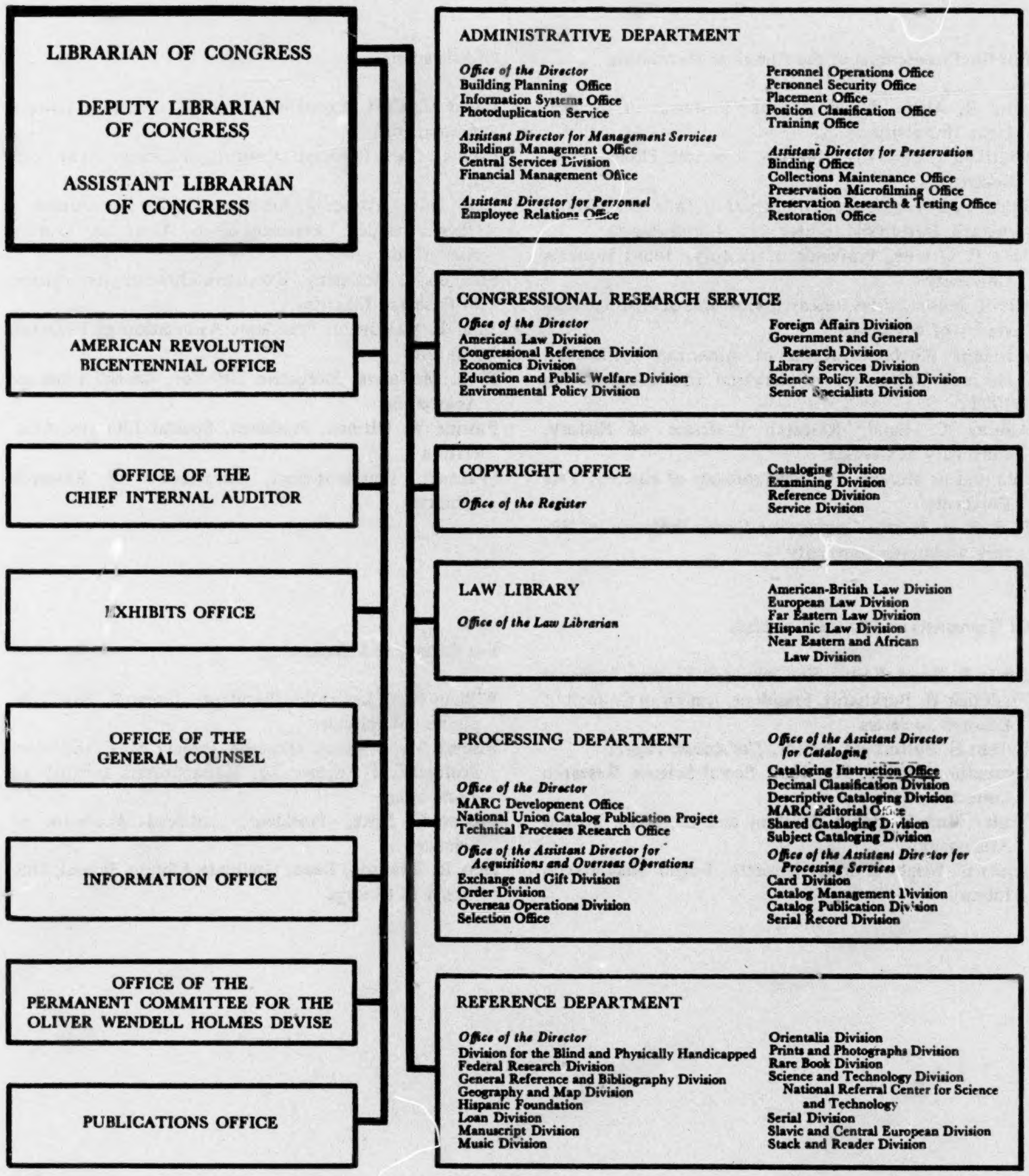
David H. Clift, Executive Director, American Library Association
Fred C. Cole, President, Council on Library Resources, Inc.
Keith Doms, President, American Library Association
Katherine Laich, President-elect, American Library Association
Stephen A. McCarthy, Executive Director, Association of Research Libraries
John P. McDonald, President, Association of Research Libraries
F. E. McKenna, Executive Director, Special Libraries Association
Florine W. Oltman, President, Special Libraries Association
(Vacant), President-elect, Association of Research Libraries

For Science and Technology

William O. Baker, Vice President, Research, Bell Telephone Laboratories
Robert Mario Fano, Director, Project MAC and Ford Professor of Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Frederick Seitz, President, National Academy of Sciences
Don R. Swanson, Dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

ORGANIZATION CHART

As of September 30, 1971



LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

DEPUTY LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL OFFICE

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF INTERNAL AUDITOR

EXHIBITS OFFICE

OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL

INFORMATION OFFICE

OFFICE OF THE PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

PUBLICATIONS OFFICE

ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
Building Planning Office
Information Systems Office
Photoduplication Service

Assistant Director for Management Services
Buildings Management Office
Central Services Division
Financial Management Office

Assistant Director for Personnel
Employee Relations Office
Personnel Operations Office
Personnel Security Office
Placement Office
Position Classification Office
Training Office

Assistant Director for Preservation
Binding Office
Collections Maintenance Office
Preservation Microfilming Office
Preservation Research & Testing Office
Restoration Office

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Office of the Director
American Law Division
Congressional Reference Division
Economics Division
Education and Public Welfare Division
Environmental Policy Division
Foreign Affairs Division
Government and General
  Research Division
Library Services Division
Science Policy Research Division
Senior Specialists Division

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Office of the Register

Cataloging Division
Examining Division
Reference Division
Service Division

LAW LIBRARY

Office of the Law Librarian

American-British Law Division
European Law Division
Far Eastern Law Division
Hispanic Law Division
Near Eastern and African
  Law Division

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
MARC Development Office
National Union Catalog Publication Project
Technical Processes Research Office

Office of the Assistant Director for
  Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Selection Office

Office of the Assistant Director
  for Cataloging
Cataloging Instruction Office
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Office
Shared Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division

Office of the Assistant Director for
  Processing Services
Card Division
Catalog Management Division
Catalog Publication Division
Serial Record Division

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Federal Research Division
General Reference and Bibliography Division
Geography and Map Division
Hispanic Foundation
Loan Division
Manuscript Division
Music Division
Orientalia Division
Prints and Photographs Division
Rare Book Division
Science and Technology Division
  National Referral Center for Science
    and Technology
Serial Division
Slavic and Central European Division
Stack and Reader Division

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

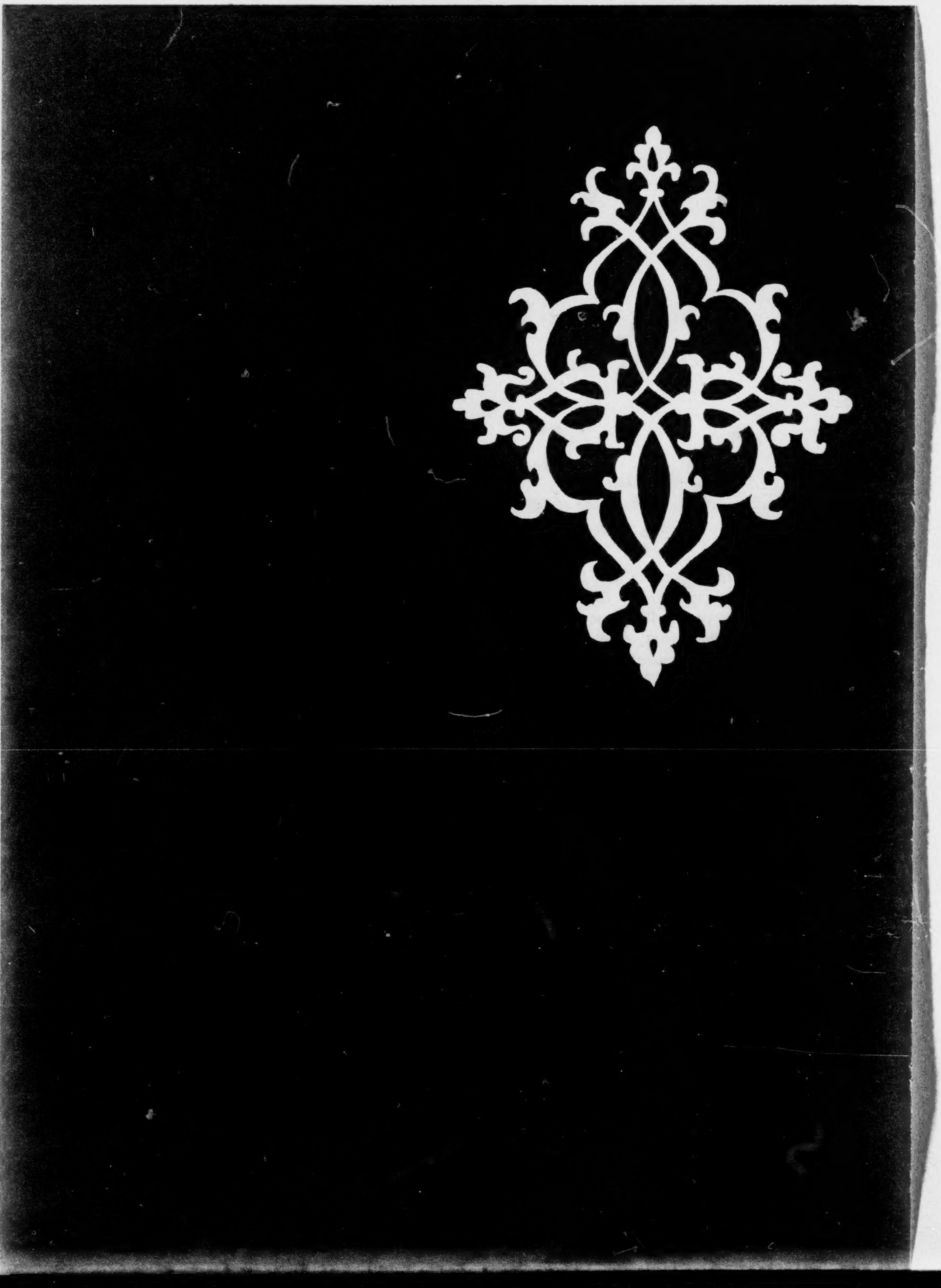
The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS:

This report on the Library of Congress including the Copyright Office, which I have the honor to submit, as required by law, covers the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971. It is accompanied by four issues of the supplement, published for the convenience of the public as the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, and a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

L. Quincy Mumford
Librarian of Congress

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.



Introduction

When Alice stepped through the looking glass, she hoped to discover what lay behind the immediate reflection. In writing an annual report, one holds an institution up to a mirror to view its programs, problems, and progress. Curiously enough, no matter how carefully we study our own reflection, we can never see ourselves as others see us. Nevertheless, this report invites the reader to pass through the looking glass and explore the land that lies beyond the reflection. As the Red Queen told Alice, it is a place where sometimes "it takes all the running *you* can do, to keep in the same place. If you want to get somewhere else, you must run at least twice as fast as that."

Third building

Even twice as fast is sometimes not fast enough to keep up with events in the Library of Congress, where the constant growth of the Library's collections and services and the steady demand for additional programs have forced the spillover of staff and materials to 11 additional locations at varying distances from the Main Building and the Annex. The problems of communication and coordination are vexatious, their alleviation requiring careful planning and constant attention. Small wonder then that erection of contractor's fences around the site of the third building was a cause for general rejoicing. The contract for the first phase of the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building—excavation of Square 732 and pouring of a concrete mat and foundations to ground level—was awarded in April by the Architect of the Capitol. On June 1 the first truckload of dirt was hauled away from the site, and by the end of the fiscal year about one-fourth of the excavation was completed and almost two-thirds of the piles had been driven. During this short time, however, the progress of the building was in jeopardy.

With excavating equipment already on the site and with the House Committee on Appropriations about to report on the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill for fiscal 1972, the House Office Building Commission, chaired by the Speaker of the House, on May 27 recommended that no further action be taken on appropriation of funds for a third Library building until the location of a fourth House Office Building had been determined. The Committee on Appropriations, however, reported the bill with $71,090,000 for the completion of the Madison Building. When the bill came to the floor on June 4, 1971, an amendment was offered to delete the funds for the Library building; it was defeated by a division vote, 69-48. The Senate concurred in this action and funds were included in the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for fiscal 1972.

Barring developments that cannot be foreseen at this point, the building should be completed in December of 1974, and the job of moving into it and readjusting the space in the Main Building and the Annex will take place during 1975. President Nixon listed construction of the James Madison Memorial Library as one of the objectives of the D.C. American Revolution Bicentennial program, 1972 through 1976.

Attentive readers of this report will note throughout the six chapters a constant self-examination to improve efficiency, to cut red tape, to speed operations, to provide better service to the user. The Processing Department, for instance, studied the flow of materials through the various cataloging operations and adopted a new system of priorities in the effort to get books to the shelves faster and cataloging information to subscribing libraries more promptly. Through mechanization, the Card Division has stepped up its responses to orders. Better and cheaper methods of printing various types of catalog cards have been investigated and adopted. The Reference Department studied acquisition policies, established new procedures for coordinating automation activities and for disseminating information on these activities, launched a study of the department's information resources from the viewpoint of the reader first entering the Library, and conducted a management survey of the National Union Catalog Reference Service. The Congressional Research Service, in assuming the responsibilities placed on it by the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, subjected many of its operations to a critical overview. The Administrative Department concentrated on greater flexibility in management, establishment of a comprehensive management planning program, and better means of communication. Among several programs the Law Library revised its acquisition and retention policies, intensified its processing activities, and planned an extensive series of publications to aid legal research. In the Copyright Office, too, the steady increase in the number of registrations and related work and the turnover of personnel were persistent reminders of the need to utilize time and resources in the most effective manner.

Cataloging in Publication

Selection of the year's notable developments frequently depends upon the point of view. In addition to the third building, Cataloging in Publication and the changeover of the Legislative Reference Service to the Congressional Research Service have perhaps the most widespread consequences.

"Let me tell you at the start that with respect to cataloging in publication, I am a true believer. To me, it is one of the most significant developments in library history. CIP, generally applied and accepted, is the critical link to computerized organization, storage, and dissemination of cataloging information."

With these words Priscilla Moulton, Brookline Public Schools, began her remarks at the panel discussion sponsored by the Supervisors Section of the American Association of School Librarians during the 1971 ALA Conference. Miss Moulton is one of a host of enthusiastic supporters of the Library's Cataloging in Publication program. The program, which was under study last year, is a new approach to an old concept.

Ninety-five years ago, Max Müller, onetime curator of the Bodleian Library, and Justin Winsor, Librarian of Harvard College, independently advanced the idea of printing bibliographical data in the published book. After a limited and unsuccessful tryout in the late 1870's, this idea lay fallow until the Library of Congress undertook a pilot project, called Cataloging-in-Source, in 1958-59. Analysis of the project's results led the Library to the conclusion that continuation would be unjustifiable "in terms of financing, technical considerations, and utility." Cataloging in Publication, the 1971 redesign of the basic idea, overcomes some of the difficulties by cataloging from galley proof and including only those elements that represent professional cataloging decisions—main entry, added entries, subject headings, bibliographic notes made by the cataloger, and the LC and Dewey decimal classification numbers—as well as the LC card number and the international standard book number. Throughout fiscal 1971, the Library and the Association of

American Publishers worked with Verner W. Clapp of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., in investigating the feasibility of a full-scale program. One-third of the libraries answering a questionnaire on the subject expressed interest; about two-thirds hailed the idea with enthusiasm. Publishers indicated a willingness to cooperate and on June 20, 1971, the Library announced matching grants of $200,000 each from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., in support of the Cataloging in Publication program, July 1, 1971, through June 30, 1973.

Benefits of the program to libraries are obvious. With the professional cataloging decisions printed in the book, a trained typist can prepare the cards and a book can be ready for the shelves within record time after its arrival in a given library. Reductions in cataloging costs, which may amount to twice as much as the cost of the book itself, are of paramount importance. Another benefit, which has not been as strongly emphasized, is the importance of the data to private collectors or to extremely small libraries that have no professional librarian. Further benefits will accrue from the availability of LC catalog cards before the book's publication and the availability of cataloging data in machine-readable form (MARC tapes) at a very early stage in book production.

Congressional Research Service

On October 26, 1970, the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-510) became law. This first major enactment since 1946 relating to the organization of Congress included a new charter for the Legislative Reference Service, renaming it the Congressional Research Service and allowing for the improvement and expansion of the research facilities available to Congress and its committees. Among the expanded duties to be performed by CRS are the following:

Upon request, to supply committees with experts to prepare objective, nonpartisan analyses of legislative proposals, evaluating the advisability of enacting these proposals and alternatives, and estimating their probable results.

To prepare and present to each committee at the beginning of each Congress a list of subjects and policy areas that the committee might profitably analyze in depth.

At the beginning of each Congress, to make available to each committee a list of programs and activities scheduled to expire during that Congress.

Upon the request of any Member, to prepare legislative histories on measures to be considered in hearings.

To assist the Congressional Research Service in performing its new functions, the act authorized the appointment of senior specialists and specialists in fields other than those specifically listed in the statute and the procurement of the temporary services of experts, consultants, and research organizations. In addition, CRS is required to prepare and file a separate annual report with the Congress.

Appropriations for fiscal 1971

Direct appropriations to the Library of Congress for fiscal 1971 totaled $53,359,209. This amount includes two supplemental appropriations—one to cover salary increases and one to support revision of the *Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation* and supplementation of *Hind's Precedents of the House of Representatives* and *Cannon's Precedents of the House of Representatives.* It also includes $350,000 for furniture and furnishings, originally appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol but, in accordance with Public Law 91-280, later transferred to the Librarian of Congress for expenditure.

Amount deposited in the Treasury

As usual, from the sale of printed catalog cards and technical publications, applied copyright fees, and other sources, the Library deposited a sizable amount in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury. For fiscal 1971, this figure was $9,547,000, or almost 18 percent of the direct appropriations to the Library.

Funds for the support for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging during fiscal 1971 were appropriated to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare for transfer to the Librarian of Congress. The sum available for the past year was $6,988,500, an increase of $1,177,050 over fiscal 1970.

1972 appropriations

For fiscal 1972, direct appropriations to the Library total $68,053,250.

Growth of the collections

Both custom and commonsense indicate that one of the primary duties of the Librarian of Congress is to report annually on the growth of the national collections. At the close of the fiscal year these contained 64,465,141 pieces, a gain of over 1½ million. Details of the growth of specific kinds of materials are given in the appendixes and need not be repeated here. But like Alice's looking glass, the life that lies beyond the reach of the viewer's eye, the paths that branch from the immediate reflection, are the things that invite our curiosity. For example, there is the effort that goes into the acquisition of those collections—the recommendations of specialists, the exchange agreements with other governments and with learned institutions, the gifts of generous friends of the Library, the efforts—often the hardships—of the staffs in the overseas acquisitions and shared cataloging centers, the sorting and selection of copyright deposits and transfers from other agencies, the placement of orders—in short, the handling and review of over 6,656,000 incoming pieces and the selection from them of items for the Library collections.

There is the processing of these materials for use by the reader, which last year reached a record in the cataloging of well over a quarter of a million titles for printed cards. Cataloging data also goes on magnetic tape to be disseminated to libraries through the MARC Distribution Service.

Reader services

Loans

Ultimately, however, the collections are assembled for use by the reader. Last year the Reference and Processing Departments and the Law Library responded to 1,062,185 requests for reference service, and the Congressional Research Service answered another 180,729 inquiries from Members of Congress. In addition, the Library prepared 204 bibliographies containing 77,665 entries. Readers used 2,165,660 volumes within the Library. Another 242,417 volumes were loaned to Congressional offices, agencies of the Government, libraries outside the Washington area, and other authorized borrowers. Continuing a growing trend, the Microfilm Reading Room for the third consecutive year established a record not only in the number of readers but also in the number of microitems used.

Blind and physically handicapped

In addition, blind and physically handicapped readers across the Nation borrowed from regional libraries 6,886,400 pieces—discs, tapes, and volumes in braille or large type—and 1,496,200 magazines were mailed directly to readers.

Preservation of Library materials

When books, manuscripts, maps, and the like are used—and that is the aim of any good library—they eventually become worn, sometimes to the point of discard. Other materials, however, deteriorate from age, the paper on which they are printed proving unable to withstand years upon the shelf, much less handling even by careful readers. Such deterioration is not a matter of age alone but is in most instances caused by acid built into the paper at the time of manufacture. High storage temperature and, to a lesser extent, light, atmospheric pollutants, and other agents activate or accelerate the deterioration process.

Seeking effective and economical means for combating the increasingly rapid deterioration of its collections and for restoring those valuable materials already deteriorated or damaged by use, the Library strengthened and expanded its conservation program during the last fiscal year. A preservation research officer and a restoration officer were appointed, the restoration workshops were completely rehabilitated to provide the physical facilities necessary to undertake new techniques and to improve efficiency, and a training program for the Binding Office staff was launched. Statistics on the work performed—insofar as figures can reflect work by ignoring exceptions, problems, and emergencies—are given in the appendixes and indicate the variety of materials handled in the preservation program.

Bicentennial of the American Revolution

Steady mining of the collections by the team of historical specialists appointed to the Library's American Revolution Bicentennial Office has produced unexpected ramifications to several of the LC projects for the commemoration of the Nation's independence. The guide to the Library's manuscript sources for the study of the American Revolution ran into the usual problems of arrangement and description inherent in any compilation of this kind. In the course of its preparation, the compilers discovered that the finished product would run one-fourth to one-third larger than their original calculations had indicated. The manuscript is expected to go to press at the end of fiscal 1972. Preliminary work on a new edition of letters of delegates to the Continental Congress, 1774-89, led to citations of more than 5,000 documents that do not appear in Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress,* published between 1921 and 1936 in eight volumes. Searching during the past fiscal year was extended beyond the District of Columbia to Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts, the results leading to the conclusion that Burnett published about a third of the materials now available to scholars. A systematic search of manuscript collections will require an estimated two years, and the new edition is expected to run to approximately 20,000 entries in 20 volumes. In support of the editorial work on the project, the Ford Foundation has awarded an eight-year $500,000 grant, which became effective July 1, 1971. Paul Smith, a member of the American Revolution Bicentennial Office, has been named editor of the project.

Robert A. Rutland, coordinator of the Bicentennial program, resigned from the Library staff in January 1971 to assume the post of editor in chief of *The Papers of James Madison.* Another sad loss to the program was the death of Adrienne Koch on August 21, 1971, shortly after the close of the fiscal year. Dr. Koch had been an interested and valued member of the Library's Bicentennial advisory committee since its creation.

Reprints of pamphlets by Jonathan Shipley, Matthew Robinson-Morris, John Cartwright, Catharine Macaulay, and Willoughby Bertie, Earl of Abingdon, gathered into a volume with introductions and notes by Dr. Smith, went to the printer at the close of fiscal 1971. It will be published during the coming year under the title *English Defenders of American Freedoms, 1774-1778; Six Pamphlets Attacking British Policy.*

Exhibitions

Collections of the national library, however, do not stay in the stacks awaiting the question of the reader or the investigations of the scholar. The Library carries on a planned program of exhibits in order that people may see the rare, unusual, and beautiful treasures that the Nation has gathered in the Library's 170-year history. In addition to the permanent exhibits of the Gutenberg Bible, the Giant

Bible of Mainz, Jefferson's rough draft of the Declaration of Independence with annotations by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams, the Bill of Rights, and similar invaluable documents, visitors to the Library at various times during fiscal 1971 might have feasted on posters, prints, literary manuscripts, or Civil War battlefield sketches, to list but a few of the materials displayed. The subjects of Library exhibitions ranged all the way from murder trials to Japanese religions.

Copyright centennial

The exhibit year opened on July 8 with a display marking the anniversary of the act centralizing copyright activities in the Library of Congress. The panorama of maps, historical prints and photographs, posters, music, recordings, and motion pictures testified to the role copyright deposits have played in enriching the collections.

Maine

Twenty-fifth in the series commemorating major State anniversaries, an exhibition in connection with the sesquicentennial of Maine's statehood opened December 21, 1970. Through books, pamphlets, broadsides, manuscripts, prints, photographs, maps, drawings, sheet music, and newspapers, it pictured the history, industry, culture, natural beauties, and prominent citizens of the Pine Tree State from its early exploration to the 20th century. A catalog was published to accompany the exhibit. Opening at the same time, a companion exhibit on art and artists of Maine was made up of about 100 prints from the collections.

Posters, photos, and prints

For the first time in the United States, Belgian art nouveau posters from the famous collection of M. and Mme Louis-Wittamer-De Camps were displayed in the exhibition "La Belle Epoque," which opened September 1, 1971, at the Library. An illustrated catalog, published by the International Exhibitions Foundation, was available for the Library of Congress exhibition and for subsequent showings at nine American museums. An exhibit of turn-of-the-century posters from England, France, Germany, the Netherlands, and the United States, selected from the Library collections, further emphasized the art nouveau theme. Celebrating its 50th anniversary, the White House News Photographers Association returned to the Library for its 28th annual exhibition of prizewinning news photos, a show that is always popular with LC visitors. Opening on May 4, the Twenty-Second National Exhibition of Prints introduced to eager viewers 92 works selected by the jury from over 1,700 entries submitted by 712 artists in 42 States.

Hair

Proving that there is nothing new under the sun—at least in fashion—the Prints and Photographs Division's exhibit of hair styles of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries as depicted in advertisements, cartoons, and portraits reflected many contemporary trends in beards, sideburns, and haircuts. Members of the cast of the popular musical *Hair*, which was having a long run at the National Theater during the course of the exhibit, were among the visitors who enjoyed the display.

Traveling exhibits

Inauguration of the LC Traveling Exhibition Service, made possible through a gift from the American Paper Institute, was announced in last year's report. Of the three displays organized and circulated by the service, "Preservation Through Documentation" was shown in six cities during fiscal 1971, the Twenty-First Exhibition of Prints in seven, and "Papermaking: Art and Craft" in six. All are based on exhibitions held at the Library. Two other Library exhibits, circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, were shown in a total of seven cities, and Library materials, loaned for five exhibitions prepared and circulated by art museums, were shown in a combined total of 15 locations. In addition, a total of 400 items from the LC collections were lent to libraries, museums, and other public institutions for displays.

Publications

Still another extension of the Library's collections and also of its services is its publishing program, which ranges from subject classification to legislation, from MARC formats to musical history, from sub-Saharan Africa to the Antarctic. Through monographs and serials the Library makes available the work of its catalogers, bibliographers, reference specialists, and other experts. Exhibit catalogs, through words and pictures, take the exhibitions beyond the walls, and publication of lectures given by visiting writers and musicologists carry the programs to an unlimited audience.

Strenuous efforts were made during fiscal 1971 to speed production and delivery of catalogs and other published services. New printing programs were established at the Government Printing Office (GPO) for *Cataloging Service* and *LC Classification–Additions and Changes,* which have cut production and mailing time in half. Various developments in composition technology, always under study, were applied to appropriate publications in the hope not only of reducing time and costs but also, in many cases, of increasing the capabilities for manipulating the data.

The *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress* for fiscal 1970, as well as this report, was composed in the Library's Central Services Division on the MTST/C. The second year is producing the anticipated timesaving benefits in preparation of the appendixes. There are additional benefits in scheduling and equalization of workloads.

Linotron composition

Prepared by the National Referral Center in the Science and Technology Division, *A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering* is the first product of a computer-based system designed by the Library's Information Systems Office, adapting the MARC format to nonbibliographic data for photocomposition by the Linotron at GPO. The data, now in machine-readable form, will be used in the production of subsequent directories. Slated for composition on the Linotron in the future, the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* is at present printed from camera copy produced by a high-speed printer. The Congressional Research Service, with the assumption of its new title, also adopted a new cover design for this publication.

New designs were also created for the revised edition of *Class T,* scheduled for publication early in fiscal 1972, and for *LC Classification–Additions and Changes.*

Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress

Second place in the category of popular magazines, one color, in the Federal Editors Association annual Government publications contest went to the April 1970 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress,* a special issue devoted to poetry in the Library. This is the sixth FEA award to be won by the *Quarterly Journal.* The July 1970 issue was devoted to Africana in the Library, marking the 10th anniversary of the African Section of the Reference Department, and the April 1971 issue featured the centennial of the centralization of copyright activities in the Library.

Bicentennial bibliography

Second in the series of bibliographies to be published by the Library for the Bicentennial of the American Revolution is *Periodical Literature on the American Revolution; Historical Research and Changing Interpretations, 1895-1970,* compiled by Ronald M. Gephart, a member of the staff of the Library's American Revolution Bicentennial Office who is assigned to the General Reference and Bibliography Division. Containing over 1,000 entries, it includes author and subject indexes, plus a list of periodicals represented, and carries portraits of George Washington and George III on the cover.

By June 1971, the staff preparing the mammoth publication *National Union*

Pre-1956 imprints

Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints could point to 146 volumes already published, the advance signatures for three more, and the copy for the next 15 volumes already in the publisher's hands. Cards headed "France," accumulated over 70 years, also were edited, a major accomplishment.

NUCMC

Publication of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1969, and Index, 1967-69,* brings to 25,145 the total number of collections in American repositories that *NUCMC* has described to date. The cumulative index of some 107,500 entries covers the present and two preceding volumes. Since its inauguration in 1959, the catalog has proved an invaluable aid to scholars as well as to librarians and archivists.

ISBN

With the advent of calendar 1971, the Library began to assign international standard book numbers to monographs. The first LC publications to carry the ISBN were *Films; a MARC Format, Class T,* and the NRC directory for the physical sciences and engineering.

A complete list of publications issued by the Library appears in the appendixes, and many are described in the various chapters of this report.

Copyright revision

Little action was taken on revision of the copyright law during fiscal 1971. Shortly after the beginning of the fiscal year, on August 17, 1970, Senator John L. McClellan, chairman of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Senate Judiciary Committee, announced that during the remainder of the session no further action would be taken in the Senate on S. 543, 91st Congress, chiefly because of the unresolved problems relating to the carriage of broadcast signals by cable systems. Senator McClellan reintroduced the revision bill in the 92d Congress as S. 644. Except for a few changes in date and minor amendments, it was substantially the same as the preceding bill as approved by the subcommittee. The Federal Communications Commission, after extensive hearings, indicated that it expected to reach a decision on its rules for cable system carriage of broadcast signals by early August. On June 14, 1971, after extensive negotiations, representatives of the cable television industry and the major producers of copyrighted motion picture television programs announced that they had reached a tentative agreement in principle. The television broadcasters, however, expressed their strong opposition to the terms of this agreement.

Just after the close of fiscal 1971, Senator McClellan introduced S.J. Res. 132 to extend until December 31, 1972, the duration of subsisting copyrights that had been renewed but would otherwise expire before that date.

Copyright business

As for copyright business, it continued to flourish. Gross receipts topped $2 million for the third successive year, and the number of registrations increased 4.2 percent over the recordbreaking figure of the previous year.

The Federal Library Committee was established in 1965 by the Library of Congress and what was then the Bureau of the Budget; its secretariat is located at the Library. The aim of the committee is to achieve better utilization of library resources and facilities, to provide better planning, development, and operation of Federal libraries, and to encourage exchange of experience, skill, and resources.

Federal Library Committee

Although small, FLC task forces produced studies that were responsible in whole or in part for projects of eventual benefit to the entire library community. In October 1970, the Institute of Library Research, University of California at Los Angeles, was awarded a $98,597 contract by the Technical Information Support Activities (TISA) Project of the U.S. Army Chief of Engineers to pursue a two-part research program dealing with library environmental design. This problem was identified by the Office of the Chief of Engineers and the FLC Task Force on Physical Facilities as one requiring immediate and intensive attention. The study is intended to provide both Army and other librarians with guidance and detailed information for the design and construction of better library buildings. Phase I is expected to produce an executive guide that will give the librarian-user the means to:

Justify to the base commander or other administrator a request for construction based upon the requirements for service.

Explore uses of existing physical facilities.

Explore systematically a variety of possible combinations to obtain the necessary space.

Communicate more effectively with architects and engineers.

Provide an authoritative base for specifying performance characteristics in library furniture and equipment.

Provide convincing criteria for the evaluation of the library's performance as a complete physical entity.

An FLC suggestion resulted in another contract, awarded by the TISA Project on March 9, 1971, to "develop a periodic service for informing Army technical librarians about advanced technological developments which can affect their plans and programs." In addition to alerting technical librarians to new technologies of direct interest to their ongoing programs, the service, entitled "Advanced Technology/Libraries," will inform manufacturers of potential library needs, thereby expediting equipment modification.

ALA resolution

The Council of the American Library Association, acting on allegations made by a personal member of the association from the LC staff at the ALA annual conference in Dallas, Tex., June 20-26, 1971, passed the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The American Library Association has repeatedly affirmed its belief in the principle of equal employment; and

WHEREAS, The Library of Congress, by virtue of its position as the national library, should be a beacon light in the field of equal employment; and

WHEREAS, It is alleged by a personal member of the Association that the Library of Congress discriminates on racial grounds in (both) its recruitment, training and promotion practices;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, That the Membership Meeting call upon the Council to effect an immediate inquiry into the facts of the case and with the purpose of assuring appropriate action with the least possible delay and with a full report to Council no later than Mid-winter, 1972, and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the Librarian of Congress be immediately informed of the ALA's grave concern over this matter and of its planned investigation.

Work stoppage

While this action was going on in Dallas, disturbances were taking place in the Library of Congress. On Wednesday, June 23, some 20 to 30 deck attendants took seats in the Main Reading Room at the beginning of the workday instead of reporting to their work stations. The group presented a memorandum of grievances relating to position classification, promotion policy, and working conditions. Repeatedly during the next three working days they were advised to return to work and that their grievances would be considered by the Library administration. They were informed of the possible consequences of their action if they did not return to work. Both the presence and behavior of the group were interfering with service to readers.

On Thursday, June 24, each staff member continuing to participate in the work stoppage was individually directed by a supervisor to return to work. Four did so. The remainder were given notices suspending them through June 26 and advising them that they should report for duty on June 28 or as soon thereafter as their work schedule provided.

On Friday, those continuing the sit-in held a disruptive rally in the Thomas Jefferson Reading Room. Two participants were arrested under the Library of Congress Police Act. Eleven of the suspended employees who failed to report to work on Monday, June 28, were discharged.

The Library of Congress Regulations, which are circulated to the staff upon issuance and which are on file in every division, have for several years contained procedures for the presentation of grievances and for enforcement of fair employment and equal opportunity. I have, upon many occasions, announced publicly that I wished to be informed of any discriminatory practices. At the close of the fiscal year, these regulations were being revised to strengthen them even further.

Staff

Since the last annual report was written, directors of two of the Library's six departments have retired—Lewis Coffin, law librarian, on May 28, 1971, and Abraham Kaminstein, register of copyrights, on August 31, 1971, shortly after the close of the fiscal year. Mr. Coffin had served the Library for 40 years, the last seven as law librarian. Prominent in professional organizations of both lawyers and librarians, he has written numerous articles and has served as a consultant both in this country and abroad. His sly sense of humor, always a constant source of delight to his colleagues, enlivened many a discussion, and his long experience in the Library gave him a wide knowledge of its operations. On his retirement, Mr. Kaminstein, whose LC career spanned 23 years, was appointed to a three-year term as honorary consultant in domestic and international copyright affairs. During his 10 years as register, Mr. Kaminstein took a prominent part in national and international copyright. The period was a crucial one, and the trust accorded him by his colleagues both in the United States and elsewhere made him an important figure in issues concerning the protection of intellectual property. Annual reports for the past several years have detailed developments in the revision of the U.S. copyright law. Mr. Kaminstein's sympathetic understanding was valuable in reconciling conflicting viewpoints, and the revision bill pending in the Senate owes much to his leadership in keeping the issue alive. His keen sense of justice and concern for others won for him widespread affection and respect at the Library and throughout his profession.

If I were to detail here the accomplishments of the staff, the loss of valued staff members through death or resignation or retirement and the addition of others who hold promise for the future, there would not be pages enough to do the subject justice. Some are mentioned by name in the accounts that follow; all are represented by implication in the account of the Library's year, in the attempts at improvement and innovation, in the constant effort to run twice as fast.

Chapter 1

The Processing Department

William J. Welsh, director of the Processing Department since 1968, received the 1971 Melvil Dewey Award at the annual conference of the American Library Association. The citation, which calls attention to the work of the Processing Department, reads in part: "This department, which embraces descriptive and subject cataloging, LC and Dewey Decimal Classification, card distribution, the publication of the book catalogs, MARC development, technical processes research, cataloging instruction, and administration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and the Public Law 480 Program, among other activities, has the most immediate and wide-ranging impact on other libraries of any of the departments of the Library of Congress."

Evidence of this impact can be seen in some of the accomplishments of the department during fiscal 1971:

☐ Launching of the Cataloging in Publication program.

☐ Extension of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging to Romania, Spain, Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei.

☐ Adoption of improved cataloging priorities following studies of the time required to process items for the collections.

☐ Inclusion in the Council of State Governments' *1971 Suggested State Legislation* of proposals for the mandatory deposit of State publications in the Library of Congress.

☐ Elimination of a 27,000-title arrearage in shelflisting.

☐ Establishment of an alltime record in the number of titles forwarded for printing of catalog cards.

☐ Improvements in the card distribution service and sale of over 74 million cards.

☐ Conversion of 123,300 bibliographic records into machine-readable form.

☐ Shipment of the 3-millionth card to the printer of the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*, marking completion of one-quarter of the editorial work on this tremendous undertaking.

☐ Procurement for other American libraries of 1,347,000 publications through Public Law 480 programs in Ceylon, India, Israel, Nepal, Pakistan, the Arab Republic of Egypt, and Yugoslavia.

☐ Distribution of the first computer-produced purchase orders under the project to automate selected Order Division operations.

☐ Acquisition, through exchange, gift, and other nonpurchase sources, of over 5½ million items from which materials for the Library collections are selected.

□ Simplification of serials cataloging and the recording of 1½ million issues in the Library's serial record.

□ Publication of the largest cumulation to date of *New Serial Titles.*

□ Preparation of over 3½ million cards for filing in the Library's general catalogs and special files.

□ Preparation of more than 68,000 pages of camera copy for the catalogs in book form.

□ Dispatch to the printer of the 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification.*

□ Inclusion of the Superintendent of Documents classification numbers for U.S. Government publications on LC printed cards.

□ Analysis and separate classification of an increasing number of monographic series.

□ Employment of a Japanese printer to prepare master copy of catalog cards for titles in Japanese, improving their legibility and saving both time and money.

ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

To meet the urgent needs of the American library and information communities for immediate access to current research materials, the Library in 1966 initiated the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended. Funds thus made available have enabled the Library to:

Arrange to share the prepublication cataloging data of 26 foreign national bibliographies.

Establish 10 overseas shared cataloging centers, covering 16 countries, and three regional acquisitions offices, which issue accessions lists of publications from 17 countries that have neither a current national bibliography nor an effective book trade.

Form a Shared Cataloging Division in the Processing Department.

Double its cataloging production.

Distribute daily to 84 participating research libraries complete depository sets of all currently printed LC catalog cards.

Unlike the previous year, there was no nerve-racking wait in fiscal 1971 to learn the amount appropriated to the Office of Education for transfer to the Library of Congress to finance the program. Including supplemental appropriations, a total of $6,988,500 was made available, the increase of $1,177,050 over fiscal 1970 helping to meet the effect of inflation on costs of books, supplies, communications, and utilities, as well as statutory salary increases, and allowing a moderate expansion of the program to new areas. The estimated allocation of NPAC funds for fiscal 1971 is illustrated by the following table:

	Amount available	Percentage of total
Acquisition of library materials	$1,139,571	16
Cataloging and classification	4,815,241	69
Card printing and distribution	621,546	9
Administration and services	412,142	6
Total	$6,988,500	100

In October 1970 several years of negotiations were successfully concluded when Mme Angela Popescu-Bradiceni, director of the Biblioteca Centrala de Stat of Romania, and the Librarian of Congress signed a formal shared cataloging agreement on behalf of their respective institutions. As the invited guests of the Romanian Government, Edmond L. Applebaum, assistant director for acquisitions and overseas operations, and Paul L. Horecky, assistant chief of the Slavic and Central European Division, conducted final discussions in Bucharest, and the agreement went into effect on January 1, 1971. The weekly shipments of Romanian books are accompanied by shared cataloging data based on the *Bibliografia Republicii Socialiste România,* which is prepared by the Biblioteca Centrala de Stat.

Plans for the establishment of a shared cataloging program in Spain, postponed earlier because of fiscal uncertainties, were revived in December 1970, when Mr. Applebaum visited Madrid to resume discussions with Luis Sanchez Belda, director general de archivos y bibliotecas, and Vicente Sanchez Muñoz, director of the newly established Instituto Bibliográfico Hispánico. Negotiations continued by correspondence throughout the ensuing months and in June 1971, as the fiscal year closed, a final agreement was reached. Working in the new center established on the premises of the Library's blanket-order dealer in Barcelona, a local staff, trained under the direction of an American field director, will adapt cataloging data from the *Bibliografía Española* for Spanish imprints supplied by the dealer for transmittal to Washington.

Beginning in October 1970, Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei were included in the Indonesian multiple acquisitions program, increasing the number of items acquired by approximately 100 percent. Arrangements were made with the National Library of Singapore and the National Library of Malaysia to provide copies of publication registration forms on a weekly basis. To reflect the broader coverage, the list issued by the Djakarta office was renamed the *Accessions List: Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei.* There are 14 participants in the expanded program and 12 in the Indonesian program proper.

The staff of the acquisitions center in Rio de Janeiro traveled 31,000 miles and increased the receipt of Brazilian publications by 46 percent. Through an intensive effort all current issues of the *Diário Oficial* were acquired for the 22 states and three of the four territories of Brazil. Of the many special projects undertaken, one of the most significant was the conclusion in October 1970 of arrangements for the commercial microfilming of the leading Brazilian newspaper *O Estado de São Paulo.* At the end of the fiscal year the project was moving smoothly toward successful completion.

Publications are issued in more than 90 languages in the area covered by the Nairobi acquisitions center, and their procurement is made difficult by the lack of national bibliographies or an organized book trade. One of the few sources of current bibliographic information for most of the countries covered, *Accessions List: Eastern Africa,* is prepared by the Nairobi center's staff and mailed to 600 addresses on five continents. Acquisitions depend on personal contacts, requiring much travel. During the year the field director for East Africa made arrangements with additional agents to acquire publications in Sudan, Madagascar, and Ethiopia.

Communications, in its broadest sense, is one of the chief problems of the overseas program. Remedy is sought in periodic visits abroad by the Washington staff and through biennial consultations with field directors on home leave. The field director for Japan and the assistant field director for India each spent two weeks at the Library in July 1970, and a number of local employees also made visits of varying length. Vimla Sahai of the New Delhi office worked for three months with the Descriptive Cataloging Division's South Asian Languages Section on problems involved in the cataloging of Indian vernacular serials. Catharine Mason and Myriam de Moreau, representatives of the Library's NPAC dealers in London and Paris, respectively, consulted for several days in Washington with the Library's officers. Nearly all of the overseas offices were visited during the year by one or more members of the Washington staff. The most significant consultation of the year took place in New Delhi in March 1971, when the 10 field directors met to discuss problems of common interest with Mr. Applebaum, Frank M. McGowan, and John Charles Finzi, the Reference Department's assistant director for library resources.

The customary semiannual meetings with NPAC participants were held in Los Angeles in January and in Dallas in June 1971 during the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association, and a discussion session on NPAC was held at the 78th meeting of the Association of Research Libraries in Colorado Springs in May 1971. The tables that follow illustrate coverage and productivity of NPAC.

Shared Cataloging Coverage

Country	Source of bibliographical data
Australia	*Australian National Bibliography*
Austria	*Oesterreichische Bibliographie*
Belgium	*Bibliographie de Belgique*
Bulgaria	*Bulgarski knigopis*
Canada	*Canadiana*
Czechoslovakia	*České knihy* *Slovenské knihy*
Denmark	*Det danske bogmarked*
Finland	*Suomen kirjalisuus*
France	*Bibliographie de la France*
German Democratic Republic	*Deutsche Nationalbibliographie*
Germany, Federal Republic of	*Deutsche Bibliographie*
Italy	*Bibliografia Nazionale Italiana*
Japan	*Nohon Shuho*
Netherlands	*Nieuwsblad voor de boekhandel* *Brinkman's Cumulatieve Catalogus*
New Zealand	*New Zealand National Bibliography*
Norway	*Norsk bokhandler tidende*
Romania	*Bibliografia Republicii Socialiste România*
South Africa	*South African National Bibliography*
Spain	*Bibliografia Española*
Sweden	*Svensk bokhandel*
Switzerland	*Das Schweizer Buch*
USSR	*Knizhnaia letopis'* Vsesoiuznaia knizhnaia palata cards
United Kingdom	*British National Bibliography*
Yugoslavia	*Bibliografija Jugoslavije*

Shared Cataloging Center Activities

Center	Bibliography entries received		Titles sent to LC	
	1970	1971	1970	1971
Austria (Vienna)	[1] 7,650	8,110	1,541	1,464
England (London)	28,748	30,696	9,760	8,526
France (Paris)	17,557	17,263	10,067	11,834
Germany (Wiesbaden)	89,201	101,228	16,143	17,728
Italy (Florence)	[1] 11,734	12,458	[1] 8,404	7,433
Japan (Tokyo)	28,286	28,860	11,405	12,367
Netherlands (The Hague)	25,600	22,195	5,405	4,408
Scandinavia (Oslo)	23,267	26,288	8,977	9,090
Yugoslavia (Belgrade)	8,595	12,802	2,661	2,593
Total	[1] 240,638	259,900	[1] 74,363	75,443

[1] Adjusted figure.

Regional Acquisitions Centers

Location	Areas of responsibility		Accessions lists
Djakarta	Brunei Indonesia	Malaysia Singapore	*Accessions List: Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei*
Nairobi	Ethiopia French Territory of Afars and Issas Kenya Malagasy Republic Malawi Mauritius	La Réunion Seychelles Somali Republic Sudan Tanzania Uganda Zambia	*Accessions List: Eastern Africa*
Rio de Janeiro	Brazil		Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program (LACAP) list provides general coverage.

Items Acquired Through Regional Acquisitions Centers

	Purchase	Gift	Exchange	Total, 1971	Total, 1970
Brazil	6,398	4,584	14,992	25,974	[1] 22,829
East Africa	13,276	1,257	10,733	25,266	24,025
Southeast Asia	298,699	[2] 2,000	[2] 3,000	[3] 303,699	[1] 150,077
Total	318,373	7,841	28,725	354,939	[1] 196,931

[1] Adjusted figure.
[2] Estimate.
[3] Copies acquired for 12 full participants, including the Library of Congress.

Public Law 480 Program

In addition to purchases for its own collections, the Library conducts a program authorized by the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, Public Law 83-480, as amended, to buy publications abroad with United States-owned foreign currencies for other libraries in the United States. Since the program's inception in 1962, the Library has acquired over 14 million items in eight countries for some 350 American libraries. In fiscal 1971, comprehensive sets of publications in English and in the vernacular languages were distributed to 41 major research libraries from one or more of the following countries: Ceylon, India, Israel, Nepal, Pakistan, the Arab Republic of Egypt, and Yugoslavia. Sets of English-language publications from Ceylon, India, Nepal, and Pakistan were also distributed to over 300 libraries in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

Publications Acquired for the Library of Congress and Over 300 Other American Libraries Through the Public Law 480 Program

Country	Commercial and institutional			Government		Total fiscal 1971	Total January 1962 to June 30, 1971
	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Serials	Monographs		
Ceylon	1,798	4,065	6,933	6,295	501	19,592	[1] 101,692
India	157,747	270,208	134,716	124,787	11,741	699,199	6,471,692
Indonesia							[2] 992,336
Israel	3,770	8,568	27,620	4,566	2,622	47,146	[3] 1,607,715
Nepal	7,869	24,594	6,047	822	326	39,658	[4] 195,131
Pakistan	89,669	91,289	21,350	11,524	1,451	215,283	1,699,029
Arab Republic of Egypt	75,017	28,706	32,222	11,529	1,967	149,441	2,161,082
Yugoslavia	46,699	84,857	45,234			176,790	[5] 854,924
Total	382,569	512,287	274,122	159,523	18,608	1,347,109	14,083,601

[1] From July 1966.
[2] From July 1963 through June 1969.
[3] From July 1963.
[4] From July 1965.
[5] From March 1967.

During the year, members of the staff of the Overseas Operations Division, which administers the program, visited a number of the participating libraries to discuss specific problems relating to the selection and processing of publications. In June 1971 at the annual conference of the American Library Association, the chief of the division reported on the program to a gathering of librarians concerned with area studies.

Delays in providing Library of Congress printed cards for vernacular South Asian titles were made the subject of an exhaustive investigation during the final months of the fiscal year. It was found that one of the significant causes of the delays was the complexity of the processing cycle, titles passing through many stations and operations. Simplification of the system followed and by the end of the year titles that had been backlogged were being given special attention.

The American Libraries Book Procurement Center in New Delhi issued a comprehensive 1970 supplement to its *Accessions List: India,* identifying more than 3,500 serial titles published since 1962 in 20 different languages of South Asia. Entries for commercial, institutional, and government publications in all languages and dialects are arranged in one alphabetical sequence, and serials not in the Roman alphabet are listed under romanized entries. To expand the usefulness of the accessions list, in January 1971 a subject index was initiated on a trial basis. The distribution to participating libraries of a bibliography of the publications of Indian political parties was timed to coincide with the national elections of March 1971. A number of libraries seized the opportunity to acquire, via airmail, preliminary catalog cards and to select, within prescribed limits, multiple copies of monographs. Conversion from a full-cloth to a half-cloth binding reduced costs and facilitated handling. Full-time use of the center's second microfilm camera made it possible to film 73 Indian, four Nepalese, six Ceylonese, 17 Pakistani, and 23 Indonesian newspapers, in addition to 32 periodicals and 44 official gazettes. A list of these is available from the Library's Photoduplication Service. The New Delhi center continued to acquire and give preliminary cataloging treatment to publications from Ceylon and Nepal, as well as from India. The appointment of new agents in Nepal increased the number of monographs acquired; the blanket order in Ceylon was divided between two dealers.

Established in its new quarters, the procurement center in Karachi enjoyed a good year, acquiring a larger number of publications than in fiscal 1970. In Dacca, however, the disastrous storm which struck East Pakistan in November 1970 spared the LC office but devastated the homes of five employees. Disturbances following the elections of March 1971 forced the center to close for three weeks and the staff to seek safety in village areas. By the end of the year, the importation of books had been severely curtailed and newsprint was being rationed.

Because of the expiration of its lease, the Tel Aviv center was forced to vacate the quarters it had occupied since it opened and to move to the northern suburbs of the city at the end of June 1971. The center continued to function at a reduced level, acquiring only monographs and serials issued annually or less frequently, but the reinstatement of two of the original participants in the Israel program increased the total number of titles distributed. Contrary to earlier expectations, continued availability of U.S.-owned Israeli pounds should permit the Tel Aviv office to acquire and distribute publications at the present reduced level into fiscal 1973.

The last available space in the Library's center in the Arab Republic of Egypt was put to use when the balcony was enclosed to house a reference collection. Twenty-two people now work in what was originally a modest five-room flat. Since 1967, the Egyptian operation has lacked a full-time field director. During fiscal 1971, as in the previous year, the Egyptian program was administered by the field director, East Africa, who scheduled approximately one week out of each month in Cairo. Fluctuating and erratic travel schedules between Nairobi and Cairo and restrictions on currency exchange added interest and a certain degree of suspense to his dual assignment. There is evidence in the Arab Republic of Egypt of a decline in the volume of publishing and a shift toward pragmatic works bearing directly on a developing society. An increasingly significant proportion of Egyptian publishing is centered on textbooks and translations of Western-language works in technology and economics. Many of these titles are not within the scope of the Public Law 480 program.

A cumulative list of 1,600 serial titles acquired since the beginning of the program in Yugoslavia, the first compilation of its kind since 1968, was prepared and distributed by the Belgrade center. In May 1971 the 22 participating libraries were offered duplicates of newsprint serials from a collection of surplus issues that had accumulated as a result of canceled subscriptions. Response to the first list was unexpectedly heavy. Many new serials issued by educational institutions, museums, and research institutes were acquired and distributed. Inflation in Yugoslavia was reflected inevitably in a sharp increase in the cost of books and journal subscriptions.

In the activities just described and in those reported in the following pages, the assistance of the Department of State was invaluable. Purchase arrangements, knowledge of new publications, direct exchanges between the Library and foreign institutions, and acquisitions of materials for the Library in regions where other means of procurement are as yet nonexistent—all were bettered in some way through the State Department's overseas facilities.

Purchases

Rapidly expanding photoduplication technology and the growing number of microforms and electrostatic prints offered for sale have increased the problems associated with their purchase. The preliminary searching required, placement of orders, and residual questions of archival quality have all added to the Order Division workload. Such current materials as "underground" newspapers are being microfilmed at an earlier date because of their ephemeral nature. As a result of the introduction of royalty payments, many publishers placed contracts with different film laboratories. For the Library this meant dealing with new vendors and meeting higher prices. Producers entering the field are offering new formats usable only on readers of their own manufacture. Until the market settles down or a truly multipurpose reader is available, even the examination of microreproductions for accessioning will require several types of equipment.

Despite a disappointing setback early in the year which postponed its operational stage, mechanized control of the Library's acquisitions by purchase has kept up with a schedule revised in August 1970 to reflect more realistically machine changes and programing needs. The first phase of the project has been divided into three tasks: machine production of all printed forms for regular orders and new subscriptions, production of an in-process list and scheduled followups on outstanding orders, and production of all fiscal records and forms. The first task became operational in February 1971 with the mailing out of the first computer-produced purchase orders. Several side benefits have accrued and users of the four IBM terminals in the Order Division have been enthusiastic and innovative in their approaches. The automated operations have been adopted gradually, with no adverse effects on concurrent manual operations.

Letters and other manuscripts of 15 Presidents of the United States–James Buchanan, Grover Cleveland, James A. Garfield, Ulysses S. Grant, Benjamin Harrison, Andrew Jackson, Thomas Jefferson, William McKinley, James Monroe, Franklin Pierce, James K. Polk, William Howard Taft, John Tyler, Martin Van Buren, and Woodrow Wilson–were among important items acquired through the Special Reserve Fund. Two letters from George Washington, written before his presidency, two rare books pertaining to the founding of the city of Washington, and a manuscript map of the Revolutionary War period were also purchased through the same fund.

Exchanges

One of the keystones of the Library's exchange program has always been the acquisition of official publications. For many years, either on its own initiative or through the Department of State, the Library has sought to establish agreements through which a central source would send a comprehensive set of the reciprocating country's official publications in return for a set of U.S. official publications. Depending on the terms of the individual agreement, the Library supplies each year either a full set of approximately 12,000 documents or a partial set of 2,500 items. Not all of the agreements have yielded acceptable returns, and among those that proved to be unsatisfactory were some of the official bilateral agreements negotiated through the Department of State. After prolonged efforts had failed to improve six of these unproductive exchanges, the Library, with the consent of the State Department, modified them in any of several ways, ranging from the substitution of partial sets for full ones to the suspension of all shipments. Another alternative is the transmission of about 500 pieces yearly, including the annual reports of the major Government agencies and the *Federal Register*. This course has the advantage of keeping the exchange agreement nominally functioning, in the event of future improvement, and of assuring that basic information about the United States vonyinurd yo nr available in the recipient nation.s

Exchanges with the State Central Library of the People's Democratic Republic of Korea, the Library of Social Sciences in Hanoi, and the State University of Tirana, Albania, were among the new arrangements of the fiscal year. The Legislative Library of Prince Edward Island agreed to add the Library of Congress to its mailing list to receive all official publications of the Provincial Legislature, thereby making available in Washington comprehensive coverage of the documents issued by this Canadian Province. Surveys of the effectiveness of several hundred nonofficial exchanges resulted in the revival of many inactive agreements and the cancellation of defunct arrangements.

Immediate responsibility for selecting Federal and State documents for the Library's collections was transferred from the former Documents Section of the Card Division to the Federal Documents Section and the State Documents Section of the Exchange and Gift Division, which, at the same time, took over the task of assigning the LC catalog card numbers to these materials. The Federal Documents Section acquired close to 76,500 non-GPO imprints for the Library and sent copies of 2,863 titles to the Government Printing Office for possible inclusion in the *Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications.* Of these 92½ percent were selected for listing, 6½ percent were returned as duplicates of publications received from other sources, and only 24, or less than 1 percent, were rejected as out of scope. *Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress in 1970: A Selective Checklist* was published in June 1971. It includes only those publications of research or informational value which fall outside the scope of the *Monthly Catalog* and the other main bibliographies of Government and Government-sponsored publications.

A proposal requiring a State to send a specified number of copies of session laws, codes, or statutes, sets of legislative journals, court reports, and all other official publications to the Library of Congress is included in *1971 Suggested State Legislation,* issued by the Council of State Governments. This annual publication contains drafts of constitutional provisions and statutes, to assist States considering legislative action on the subjects covered. At present, 21 States have enacted laws requiring distribution of specified types of publications to the Library and nine have laws requiring at least one copy of each State publication to be sent to the Library. This type of legislation has proved to be an effective means of broadening the coverage of the Library's *Monthly Checklist of State Publications.* The number of documents listed in the *Checklist* increased nearly 15 percent during fiscal 1971 and the distribution of the publication passed the 4,400 mark.

The Exchange and Gift Division worked closely with the Copyright Office and the Prints and Photographs Division in the revision of the motion picture agreement governing release to claimants of films submitted for copyright registration. Under the agreement, these films are, over a period of two years, subject to recall by the Library for inclusion in its collections, the Exchange and Gift Division arranging for each recall. Approximately 3,800 signatories received letters canceling the old agreement, explaining the new one, and requesting that the revised contract be signed and returned.

A circular letter to Federal libraries urged them to send their surplus publications to the Library of Congress for possible addition to its collections and for use in the exchange program. The exchange of duplicates added some highly desirable items to the Library's holdings, among them four prints from the original elephant folio edition of Audubon's *Birds of America* and a negative microfiche copy of U.S. Supreme Court records and briefs.

Documents Expediting Project

Since 1946 subscribing libraries have acquired nondepository U.S. Government publications that are not available from either the Government Printing Office or the issuing agency through the Documents Expediting Project, a cooperative centralized service administered as a unit of the Federal Documents Section of the Exchange and Gift Division. With the addition of six new members during the fiscal year—the Illinois State Library, the University of New Hampshire, Sangamon State University (Springfield, Ill.), Temple University, the Law Library of the University of Texas, and Eastern Washington State College—the total number of subscribers reached 139, spread over 43 States, California with 18 participants and New York with 17 heading the list. Close to 221,500 items were sent to subscribers through automatic channels and an additional 30,500 were forwarded in response to some 5,250 individual requests. The title in greatest demand was the *Daily Report* of the Foreign Broadcast Information Service, with the publications issued by Senate, House, and joint committees of Congress following close behind.

Gifts

Numerous inquiries were received during fiscal 1971 concerning the Tax Reform Act of 1969 and its effect on donors of materials to the Library collections. Copies of an article by the Library's general counsel, "Tax Reform: A 'Half-Axe' Effect on Manuscript Contributions," which appeared in the fall 1970 issue of *Manuscripts,* proved useful in responding to these inquiries. Twenty-nine distinguished artists and scientists deposited their personal papers in the collections as an initial step toward presenting them to the Library at a more favorable time. Many donors, especially collectors and inheritors of intellectual property, were not affected by the legislation and continued to present important collections of letters and journals, music manuscripts, rare books, photographs, motion pictures, and recordings, bringing to the Library from individual and unofficial sources during fiscal 1971 more than 1,500,000 individual items. Some of them are described in issues of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* and others are mentioned in chapter 3. The Library collections are further enhanced by purchases through gift funds, transfers from other agencies, and official donations.

AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

Overall coordination of the automation of processing activities is the concern of the MARC Development Office (MDO), although individual divisions and sections of the department are responsible for projects involving their own operations. The record of the MARC Development Office in its first year in the Processing Department is presented in this section. Automation projects relating to activities of specific departmental units are discussed elsewhere in the chapter.

A blueprint, in preparation by the MARC Development and Technical Processes Research Offices, is intended to chart the development of automation projects in accordance with the department's requirements and priorities. It will allow, moreover, for the orderly allocation of staff, training, and funds and will ensure compatibility of the various modules as the system expands. Evaluation of proposed programs will be based on the following criteria:

Automation of a function must be technically feasible within the present state of the art.

The desired benefits must be achievable within a reasonable period of time.

The scope must be broad enough to have a significant impact on the Library's operations.

Work is proceeding on the new Multiple-Use MARC System to process machine-readable records regardless of their source, content, or master files in which they will reside. The new system will include all the processing required to store, maintain, and retrieve records in both on-line and off-line modes. To date, a preliminary system has been described, cathode ray tube specifications prepared, prepackaged software selected, and initial work done on a processing format. Other projects in the planning stage depend upon the successful implementation of the Multiple-Use MARC System.

With the initiation in March 1969 of the MARC Distribution Service, catalog records are available in machine-readable form for English-language monographs from 1969 forward. But many libraries are also interested in the possibility of converting their older cataloging records. Last year's annual report recorded the establishment in August 1969 of the two-year Retrospective Conversion (RECON) Pilot Project, designed to test various techniques for the conversion of retrospective bibliographic records. The project was financed by the Council on Library Resources, Inc., the U.S. Office of Education, and the Library of Congress. Later renamed the RECON Unit, the project completed its tests and was dissolved at the close of fiscal 1971. Because of the impact of conversion of retrospective cataloging data on the entire library community, representatives from different types of institutions were asked to serve on the RECON Advisory Committee and the RECON Working Task Force to evaluate the findings of the pilot project and assess the importance of retrospective conversion. The task force identified the following research projects and is working on them with contractural support:

Implications of a national union catalog in machine-readable form.

Possible use of non-LC machine-readable data bases in a national bibliographic store.

Alternative strategies for converting retrospective cataloging records.

The Deputy Librarian of Congress is chairman of the RECON Advisory Committee, and the chief of the MARC Development Office heads the RECON Working Task Force.

Released in time for the annual American Library Association conference, *Films; a MARC Format* was published in May 1971. Work is proceeding on the development of formats for manuscripts and sound recordings. Among data changes in the MARC format for books is the 10-digit international standard book number, formerly input as a nine-digit element. The MARC Development Office has been testing a new IBM print train developed by the Library of Congress in cooperation with ALA and designed to produce copy for catalog cards and book catalogs. It contains the 162 unique characters in the standard library print train and can be used to print most roman-alphabet languages and romanized forms of nonroman languages.

Because of the nature of its work, MDO is inevitably involved in the standardization of cataloging practices. The chief of the office is a member of the International Meeting of Cataloguing Experts Working Party, established to prepare specifications for a standard bibliographic description (SBD) that would prescribe a minimum set of mandatory elements, their order in a record, and standard punctuation. Another staff member has attended the sessions as an observer. Adoption of the SBD by national bibliographies and cataloging agencies would aid the interpretation of data and the exchange of cataloging records in machine-readable form. A revised draft of the SBD was submitted for review by the International Federation of Library Associations at its annual meeting in the summer of 1971.

In recognition of her work in developing a standard format for cataloging records in machine-readable form, Henriette Avram, chief of the MARC Development Office, was awarded the Margaret Mann Citation in Cataloging and Classification for 1971. Sponsored by the Resources and Technical Services Division of the ALA, the citation is presented annually for outstanding contributions in the area of cataloging and classification.

CATALOGING

The Processing Department enjoyed an unusually even balance of staff, both within the various cataloging divisions and among the various stages of the cataloging operation. Total output exceeded total input—a most ingenious paradox in the Gilbertian sense—as a result of the elimination of certain arrearages, including 27,000 titles that had been held up in the shelflisting stage. For the first time, titles descriptively cataloged, classified, subject headed, shelflisted, and forwarded for printing of catalog cards passed the quarter-million mark. In addition, the Geography and Map Division of the Reference Department completed cataloging on 6,172 maps for printed cards.

Extensive and intensive time studies of cataloging operations indicated that much remains to be done to speed materials through the process. In April 1971 the priority system was revised to ensure faster treatment of current American serials and documents and to include most current American monographs in the high priority formerly reserved for selected groups. Activities connected with the processing of audiovisual titles were consolidated to improve coverage and speed production. Less amenable to quick correction are the delays involved in the processing of foreign-language titles from receipt to printed cards. It is now apparent that the card printing itself is the major obstacle. Serious difficulties have developed with respect to the photo-offset cards for South Asian vernacular titles. A vigorous attack on these problems is now being made. The success of the experiment for improving the quality of the cards for Japanese publications and hastening their production was encouraging. Extension of the same methods to cards for Chinese and Korean publications will be explored.

Cataloging in Publication

Throughout fiscal 1971 the Library, together with the Association of American Publishers, Inc., worked closely with Verner W. Clapp of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., in his investigation of the feasibility of a full-scale cataloging in publication program. The faults of the original experiment in cataloging in source were analyzed and the Library's new program designed to avoid most of the defects of the earlier one. Professional cataloging decisions and headings and classification assignments that conform to the LC system seem to be the consumer's primary concern. Thus cataloging in publication will provide: the main entry plus added and subject entries, all in the form of established LC headings; all of the bibliographical notes made by the cataloger; and the LC call number, the Dewey decimal classification number, the LC card number, and the international standard book number. Given this information in the book itself, a library can process the volume on receipt and make it available to the reader as soon as its call number is determined. In addition, a library can make its own catalog cards providing it has a typist who has been trained to transcribe a title page and record collation and facilities for reproducing catalog cards in the required number. Alternatively, it can process the book and send it to the shelf, make temporary slips for the shelflist and catalog, and order cards from the Library of Congress or other card service. In either case, however, the book can be made immediately available. Under this concept, cataloging at the Library of Congress will be done from galley proofs. Since page proofs are not required, cataloging can be done weeks, even months, earlier in the cycle of book production, making the program truly one of cataloging in publication.

To determine if a program of this kind would be used by libraries on a scale that would justify its adoption, Mr. Clapp sent a questionnaire to 391 libraries and processing centers, selected by type and size. Replies were received from 59 percent. Of these, 65 percent would greet the program with enthusiasm and another 32 percent with interest. Even more significant, if the bulk of American trade books contained cataloging information, 71 percent of the respondents would use it for making their own cards and another 20 percent for temporary control purposes. Libraries saw in the program two opportunities for better service to their readers: speedier delivery of wanted titles and, through reductions in processing costs, possible increases in their book budgets.

Libraries were eager to try the plan, but were American publishers willing to participate in the program? Mr. Clapp set about getting the answer. Under the auspices of the Association of American Publishers, Inc., a letter was sent to its members explaining the nature of the program, its value to libraries, and its advantages to publishers and asking for an indication of willingness in principle to participate in the project.

The next step was an open meeting of publishers, held in New York City on September 21, 1970, at which Ann Heidbreder of AAP moderated a panel consisting of Mr. Clapp; a librarian, Connie Dunlap of the University of Michigan; a publisher, Leonard Schatzkin of McGraw-Hill; and an LC representative, Sumner Spalding, assistant director for cataloging. Here the program and its expected benefits were described in detail and, equally important, publishers were given every opportunity to ask questions and express their reactions. As a result of this meeting, Mr. Clapp received more than 100 favorable replies from as many publishing houses, evidence that cataloging in publication would get broad participation from the book publishing industry.

With a green light from both librarians and publishers, the program needed only two things to begin the preparatory work: 1) funds to set the program into motion and 2) development of operational procedures at the Library of Congress. Since work on the second phase had been under way for some time, it was possible for the Library to draw up detailed estimates of the additional costs the LC Cataloging in Publication program would entail. Accordingly, in October 1970 the Librarian of Congress made formal application to the Council on Library Resources for a grant to fund the program over a two-year period, after which, assuming its demonstrated success, Congressional appropriations would be requested for its continuation. Although the council was not in a position to grant the total amount needed, it offered to make $200,000 available and suggested other possibilities for funding. With this commitment in hand, the Library requested a matching grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, and in June 1971 Fred Cole, president of the Council on Library Resources, and Wallace B. Edgerton, acting chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities, announced that their organizations would each contribute $200,000 to support the Cataloging in Publication program in its experimental phase, July 1, 1971, through June 30, 1973. Officials of the Office of Education and the National Science Foundation have expressed their agreement with the merits of the program and indicated their intention to join in its support. The National Library of Medicine will supply its subject headings and classification numbers for medical books for inclusion in the data, along with the regular Library of Congress headings and class numbers. All grants will be administered by the National Endowment for the Humanities. Beginning with a portion of the output of the major American publishers in 1971, the Library hopes that, by the end of the initial period in 1973, it will be able to provide data for most of the titles published annually by the American book trade.

Without the energetic support of the Association of American Publishers, Inc., and especially the cooperation of AAP president Sanford Cobb, the Cataloging in Publication program would not have been feasible. Credit for securing a list of publishers ready to enter the program immediately is almost entirely due to the association. Mr. Clapp and Joseph L. Wheeler, the late director of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, gave impetus to this renewed effort to realize the century-old concept of the self-cataloged book. The program offers a gratifying opportunity for additional service to the Nation's libraries, large and small, and to those who use them.

Machine-Readable Cataloging Copy

Conversion of nearly 123,300 current and retrospective bibliographic records into machine-readable form was for the MARC Editorial Office the tangible result of a year of testing, experimenting, and modifying as well as editing, proofreading, and verifying. The Current Records Unit, responsible for current English-language monographs, converted and distributed data for 69,200 titles to MARC Distribution Service subscribers, which at the end of fiscal 1971 numbered 55. The unit's data base contained 142,657 records as the year closed.

Because of the erratic nature of their receipts, the MARC editorial staff found it difficult to keep their production current. In November 1970 a training class for catalogers was begun. The additional verifying performed by these catalogers, during their training and after their successful completion of the course, helped to reduce the backlog to reasonable size by early March. The quarterly tape for December–March contained 23,105 records, 42 percent more than in the corresponding period a year before. The cycling rate showed that 94 percent of the records were verified (certified to be error-free and transferred to the master data base) in one or two cycles.

Until December 1970 the Argonne National Laboratories in Chicago duplicated and distributed the weekly tapes of the MARC Distribution Service. With the increasing number of subscribers, the LC Card Division assumed these responsibilities, eliminating the time required to send the tapes to Chicago and making it possible for subscribers usually to receive the weekly tapes a day earlier.

To increase the usefulness of the geographic area code, the criteria for its assignment were broadened. Previously assigned only if a geographic term appeared in the subject heading of a record, a code is now assigned when warranted by the subject matter of a book. Furthermore, cultural and ethnic features, most corporate bodies, and certain historical-geographical features (for example, the Byzantine empire) which had not received codes are now covered.

Two new fields are being added to the MARC record: the Superintendent of Documents classification number and an alphanumeric code indicating a time range refined to the decade for A.D. dates and to the century for B.C. dates. A study was made of the relative merits of keyboarding in-house and by contract. Because of the time required to ensure that any lost batches could be reconstructed, the latter was found to be inefficient.

A significant experiment concerned format recognition, a programing capability which allows a computer to process unedited records by identifying and delimiting fields and subfields based on the location and content of each data string in the record. When perfected, format recognition will, it is hoped, reduce or eliminate the need for laborious manual editing, since the keyboarder will type from an unedited worksheet that arranges the data in the necessary sequence. Preliminary estimates show that approximately half a second of machine time is required to process a record by format recognition, while six minutes per record is required for manual editing. The increase in proofreading time has yet to be determined.

Dissolution in June 1971 of the RECON Unit has been reported earlier in this chapter. It had demonstrated the feasibility of converting retrospective cataloging data for English-language monographs to machine-readable form and had also conducted valuable studies associated with the conversion processes, identifying such difficulties as historical discrepancies in cataloging practices, illegibility of source documents, and the necessity for extensive control files. Including records converted from the MARC I format, the RECON Unit processed close to 55,500 records during its existence.

Descriptive Cataloging

To fulfill a long-felt need, in 1959 the Library began use of photocomposition rather than calligraphy on its catalog cards for Japanese publications. The steps involved in preparing the cards for reproduction were still numerous and time-consuming, however, and the results were often far from satisfactory. Accordingly, when the Library established an acquisitions and cataloging center in Tokyo, the possibility of photocomposing the cards in Japan was explored. With the consent of the U.S. Public Printer, catalog entries for 1,000 titles were sent in installments to the Tokyo shared cataloging center, where the necessary arrangements were made. A Japanese printing firm photocomposed reproduction proofs, which were sent to the Library for use by the Government Printing Office in printing the cards. Bids from American firms were sought without success and, in the future, cards for all Japanese-language titles will be photocomposed in Tokyo at a great saving in time and money and with a marked improvement in legibility.

On a visit to the Public Law 480 centers in Djakarta and Tel Aviv, the head of the Miscellaneous Languages Section aided the local staffs by explaining cataloging policies and demonstrating procedures. Another indication of the growing interests of the Nation and the corresponding broadening of the Library's collections is the cataloging for the first time of publications in 20 African languages and the preliminary cataloging of Thai and Vietnamese titles. Robert T. Meyer, professor of Celtic languages at the Catholic University of America, received an intermittent appointment to assist the Descriptive Cataloging Division in cataloging titles in the Irish and Welsh languages. This is the first appointment under a program to hire experts in language areas for which the division lacks competence.

For some years the Library of Congress has issued to its descriptive catalogers official LC interpretations of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* and decisions relating to their application, together with directives concerning cataloging routines. With the thought that some of this material might be of interest to other libraries, 25 pages of excerpts were published in bulletin 96 of *Cataloging Service*. The venture was well received and the practice will be continued. Other bulletins in this series announced some 20 changes in rules, including those for Thai and Indonesian names, and reproduced the revised tables approved by the American Library Association, the Canadian Library Association, and the Library of Congress for the romanization of the Arabic, Persian, Pushto, and Tibetan languages and for Urdu in Arabic script.

Two hundred participants attended the two-day Institute on LC Music Cataloging Policies and Procedures, held in January 1971, immediately preceding the annual midwinter meeting of the Music Library Association. Papers were contributed on the basic theory underlying the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, policies and practices relating to subject headings, and the classification of music. A practical demonstration of the shelflisting of musical materials was given. Uninhibited discussion of Library of Congress practices vis-a-vis the problems of music librarians throughout the country generated understanding and good will.

During fiscal 1971, in response to many requests, the Library began analyzing all monographic series currently acquired and cataloged, with the exception of certain series that do not lend themselves to analysis, government documents, technical reports, and reprints from journals.

The total number of titles processed for the collections showed a two-percent increase.

Shared Cataloging

Despite many changes in personnel, with the consequent training load, the Shared Cataloging Division cataloged a record 109,913 new titles, a small increase over fiscal 1970. Simplification of statistical forms and other measures effected significant economies in the work of the supporting staff. The decision to limit the coverage of the shared cataloging program to the current year and the four preceding years made it possible to weed 1966 and earlier imprints from the acquisitions control files, thus reducing their bulk and facilitating searching and filing operations. The extension of NPAC to Romania in midyear added another country to the Shared Cataloging Division's roster. Under the NPAC program, cooperating libraries report their orders for titles published in shared cataloging countries for which they find no LC cataloging information. Of 120,080 such reports for post-1966 titles, more than 80 percent were already covered by printed cards, were in the process of being cataloged, or had already been ordered.

Subject Cataloging

It became apparent during the year that the subject cataloging workload had become too large for a single organizational unit to handle efficiently. Accordingly, six separate sections were created: two cover the humanities; the others, social sciences, law, life sciences, and physical sciences. Their functions correspond closely to the groups formerly under the technical guidance of subject cataloging specialists. In February 1971 the new section heads established a system for reviewing the initial assignment of subject headings, classification numbers, MARC tags, and geographic area code symbols, which has reduced inaccuracies and corrected errors of judgment. Other organizational changes were the transfer of the Corrections Unit to the Catalog Management Division and the assumption by the Subject Cataloging Division of responsibility for recording the holdings of monographic series classified as collected sets, a process formerly performed in the Serial Record Division.

Four supplements to the seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress,* totaling 668 pages, were published during the fiscal year. In response to numerous requests, a separate section of the January–September 1971 supplement will contain all the additions to *Subject Headings for Children's Literature* adopted since its publication in 1969; these additions will continue to be cumulated through 1971. Members of the Subject Cataloging Division staff collaborated with the MARC Development Office and the Reference Department in the further development and refinement of the geographic area code. They also worked closely with the Congressional Research Service toward achieving a high degree of compatibility between the Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV) and the subject heading system.

The fifth edition of the classification schedule for class T (Technology) went to press during the fiscal year for publication in September 1971. It incorporates numerous additions and changes, including detailed development for environmental pollution. While not a thoroughgoing revision, it restates many captions in updated terminology and regroups topics and subtopics to present the material in a more logical manner.

Development of class K (Law) continued. Subclass KF (Law of the United States) was applied to almost 2,000 currently cataloged titles, over 800 titles formerly entered in classes A-J and L-Z, and over 4,500 titles in the Law Library. Two additional segments of the KF shelflist, containing more than 4,800 cards, were filmed and made available to other libraries by the Photoduplication Service.

Because some libraries using Library of Congress catalog cards prefer to classify separately parts of monographic series which the Library shelves as collected sets, the Subject Cataloging Division began assigning alternative class numbers for all such monographs.

Forty-two additional libraries, among them libraries in Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Iran, and Scotland, indicated that they had adopted the Library of Congress classification.

Edith Scott, detailed to the Subject Cataloging Division to prepare a guide to LC classification, has completed an analysis of phase relationships and preliminary drafts of chapters on classes A, B, and C.

Stable staff and innovative procedures made fiscal 1971 the most successful year in the history of the Shelflisting Section, with an unprecedented 232,962 titles recorded, a 20-percent increase over 1970. There was a rise in individual production of nearly 8 percent over fiscal 1970 and 22 percent over fiscal 1969. Adoption of a new procedure will aid substantially in making the shelflist a more up-to-date and useful bibliographical record. Previously, information was entered on the preliminary shelflist record and transferred to the printed catalog card as time and funds permitted. Under the revised system, the data are recorded on a permanent shelflist information card, which is filed behind the preliminary record. Over 225,000 titles, representing all types of materials, were classified and given subject headings. This figure includes the work of the Music Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division and that of the Geography and Map Division of the Reference Department.

Cataloging Instruction

Continuing to adapt its program to meet evolving needs, the Cataloging Instruction Office offered three new courses. A basic cataloging course for bibliographers, designed for the Library Services Division of the Congressional Research Service, emphasized corporate entries and the cataloging of government publications. Because shelflisters in previous classes had indicated that systematic training would have been helpful earlier in their careers, an experimental survey of the cataloging process was given to 11 new employees with not more than three months' experience. The response from students and supervisors was gratifying and the new timing may become the pattern for the future. The third new course, general descriptive cataloging, was offered in two sections for the benefit of staff members whose duties require a detailed understanding of the descriptive cataloging rules. Participants included subject catalogers, MARC verifiers, *National Union Catalog* editors, preliminary catalogers, and processing assistants in the Shared Cataloging Division. The demand for this course is recurrent, and it is now among the permanent offerings of the instruction program. Courses previously taught—an introduction to cataloging, basic cataloging, searching, and filing—were given again as the requirements of the Library's various divisions were made known. In all, 137 staff members, 116 from the Processing Department and 21 from other departments, were enrolled in the 15 sessions of 10 separate courses.

Decimal Classification

The Decimal Classification Division classified 68,155 titles during the fiscal year, a decrease of 7 percent attributable to concentration on the editorial work and training of the staff on the new 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification.* With some exceptions, coverage included all current titles in English cataloged by the Library. In January 1971 the Library began to assign Dewey decimal classification numbers from the forthcoming 18th edition and to print the results on catalog cards and in book catalogs, as well as to record them on the MARC tapes. The decision to apply the provisions of the 18th edition before publication was based on a desire not only to take early advantage of an edition deemed superior in many respects to the 17th edition but also to promote international cooperation through coordination with the *British National Bibliography,* which had already decided to use the 18th edition with the beginning of its five-year, 1971-75, cumulation. Libraries thus enjoyed the advantages of early use of such important expansions as those for mathematics, law, economics, nuclear physics, the biological and medical sciences, history, and geography.

Printer's copy for the 18th edition, running to 4,800 typed pages of manuscript, was delivered at the end of March, and at this writing the publication, in three volumes, is expected off the press in December 1971. An issue of *Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions* was prepared, explaining the major changes in the 18th edition. The schedules, auxiliary tables, and front matter of the 10th abridged edition were drafted, edited, and typed and the index was completed. At the close of the fiscal year, the text of this edition was being reviewed by the Forest Press, the publisher of the *Dewey Decimal Classification.* The Editorial Policy Committee, which gives general guidance to the editorial work, met in Lake Placid, N.Y., in October 1970 and in Washington in March 1971. Its new Canadian and British members, Margaret E. Cockshutt, associate professor at the University of Toronto School of Library Science, and Joel C. Downing, assistant editor of the *British National Bibliography,* helped to broaden the committee's horizon. The chief of the Decimal Classification Division conferred in Albany, New York City, and Washington with the officers of the Forest Press, and its working agreement with the Library was extended through June 1972.

PROCESSING SERVICES

One of the three major areas of the department, processing services embraces four divisions which are responsible for the production and distribution of Library of Congress printed catalog cards, the maintenance of the Library's general card catalogs and special files, the publication of its catalogs in book form, the cataloging and recording of serials received by the Library, and the editing for publication of *New Serial Titles.*

Card Distribution

In October 1970 the card distribution service entered its 70th year. Although card prices, methods of ordering, and scope of card stock have changed since October 1901, the basic mission of the service—the prompt dissemination of bibliographic data to the entire library and scholarly community—has remained constant over the years. The needs of the small public or school library that buys sets of cards for individual titles are as important to the accomplishment of the basic mission as are those of the large research library that may be primarily concerned with the prompt receipt of book catalogs, MARC tapes, and proofsheets. During fiscal 1971 a reorganization of the Card Division, further application of automated techniques to card production, and a broadened subscriber relations program brought the goals of the service nearer to attainment.

A realignment of functions divided the work of the Card Division into two principal sectors, each under the direction of an assistant chief. The assistant chief for management is responsible for fiscal controls, personnel, subscriber services, and liaison with publishers. The assistant chief for operations is concerned with the mechanized system for card distribution, filing and searching, inventory control and shipping arrangements. This regrouping of activities along functional lines has created a more workable organization, provided a clearer delineation of responsibilities, and tightened the procedures involved in all phases of card production and distribution.

Full implementation of phase I of the mechanization project has significantly improved the quality and speed of the Card Division's services. Use of the order-frequency tapes generated by the machine-readable order slips to control the card inventory continues to increase the percentage of orders which can be filled immediately. This figure now stands at 75 percent and the turnaround time from receipt of order for titles in stock to shipment of cards averages seven working days.

Further increase in the number of orders that can be filled immediately is expected when printing-on-demand under phase II of the project becomes operational. Progress has been steady: renovation of the physical facility has been completed; the computer, photocomposition device, and printing equipment have been installed; operators of the equipment have been trained; and the necessary computer programs have been completed and tested. The installation of the output packaging assembly was nearing completion at the close of the fiscal year.

High priority was given to strengthening fiscal policies and procedures relating to distribution of printed cards. The development and installation of a new accounting system provided more precise data to facilitate cost analysis, fiscal reporting, and budget estimating. As one of the few divisions with a separate appropriation, the Card Division has a special responsibility in this respect.

In February 1971 the use of formulas for the number of cards wanted was discontinued, and a standard set of eight cards is now supplied for each individual order. In most cases the new system provides, at the same cost, the number of cards equivalent to the former 3SAT formula: a main entry card, a shelflist card, a card for each subject and added entry, and an extra card. A standard set is an essential element in keeping card prices as low as possible through simplification in billing, accounting, and card drawing. Cards sold totaled 74,474,002, an increase of close to 10 million. From the sale of cards and technical publications the sum of $7,467,343 was deposited in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury, an increase of 18 percent over fiscal 1970 and the largest amount ever returned by the Card Division.

Under the "All-the-Books" Plan, 9,428 publishers, an increase of 933 over fiscal 1970, provided the Library with advance copies of their current titles and also printed the Library's card numbers in most of them. Books made available for cataloging under this program totaled 45,827, a new high. In a continuing effort to meet and talk to LC customers, the Card Division staff members took part in the 1970 conferences of the Southeastern Library Association, the Southwestern Library Association, and the Pacific Northwest Library Association, as well as the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association. Renovation and redecorating of its quarters brought a new look and an improved work environment to the Card Division.

Card Catalogs

In July 1970 the Union Catalog Division was dissolved and the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division was divided along functional lines to create two new divisions: the Catalog Management Division and the Catalog Publication Division.

Responsibility for the card catalog support functions is centered in the Catalog Management Division. These include the reading of proof before the printing of the cards by the Government Printing Office, the preparation and filing of cards into the Library's general catalogs and 35 other catalogs and special files, and the editing of the card catalogs. In an effort toward consolidation and better working conditions, three units of the division were moved from three separate locations to more spacious quarters on the fourth floor of the Library Annex.

A new method for printing cross-references by offset rather than by letterpress was adopted by the Catalog Management Division during the year. The references are now prepared by the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions as camera-ready copy on 10-up sheets, thus eliminating proofreading by the Government Printing Office and making more time available on the presses for the printing of catalog cards.

The division participated in the Library's work-study program, which cooperates with the D.C. Public Schools counseling service by offering employment to selected high school seniors. Two young women from the Spingarn High School were trained as arrangers in the Card Preparation Section. Working half time, they performed effectively and their prospects for regular employment by the Library were promising as the fiscal year ended. In answer to a request from the Institute of Librarianship at the University of Ibadan, Nigeria, 12,000 duplicate LC printed cards were dispatched for use in practice filing. Their receipt was gratefully acknowledged.

Over 3,750,000 cards were received for preparation and distribution to the Library's catalogs, an increase of more than 7 percent. The Main and Official Catalogs were increased by the addition of 1,760,000 cards. The trays of the Main Catalog were renumbered with color-coded labels for easy identification, and specially designed guide cards are being placed at more frequent intervals throughout the file. In June 1971, at the close of the American Library Association's annual conference, Barbara M. Westby, chief of the Catalog Management Division, assumed the duties of president of the ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division.

Catalogs in Book Form

Shipment of the 3 millionth card to the publisher marked another milestone in the editing of the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints.* During the fiscal year, the editorial staff combined multiple reports for the same title into a single uniform entry, revised incorrect or ambiguous entries, prepared the necessary cross-references and added entries, retyped matter not reproducible by photography, assembled location symbols into a standardized format, proofread the final product, and dispatched to the publisher 52 shipments totaling 1,095,930 cards. Countries, persons, and events take on a new aspect to these editors. France becomes a huge file accumulated over a period of more than 70 years, a major task to edit. Erasmus, Euripides, and Festschriften are also seen as files requiring prolonged attention. The catalog's impact on interlibrary loans, reference work, bibliography, and cataloging is increasingly felt.

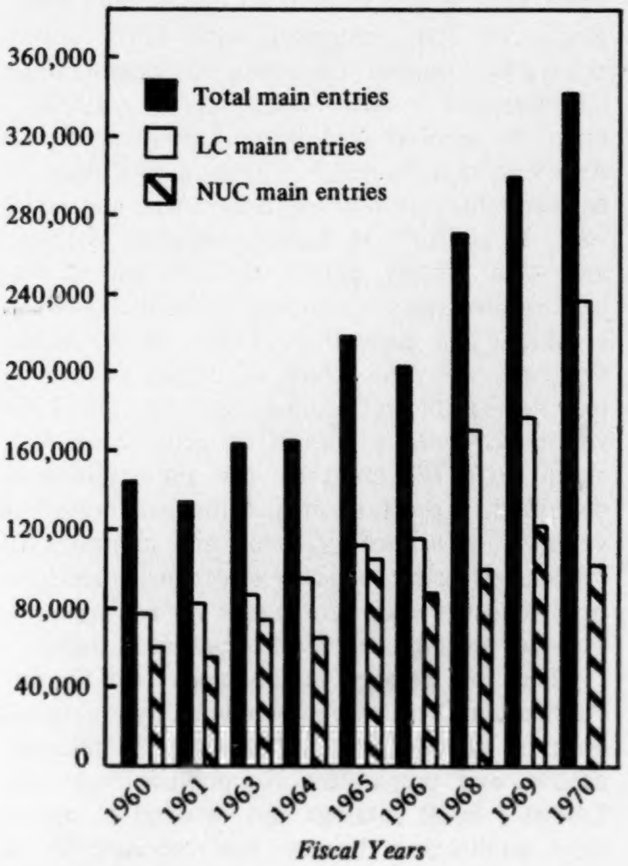
International enthusiasm has been engendered. The *Australian Library Journal* wrote: "Words such as monumental and invaluable cannot be used lightly; but if any publication merits their use the *National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints* undoubtedly does." The *Library Association Record* hailed it in the following words: "Six hundred volumes, twelve million entries: a select key to the resources of . . . libraries in the USA and Canada, and without doubt the greatest single instrument of bibliographical control in existence." The *Börsenblatt für den Deutschen Buchhandel* concluded: "The wealth of the North American libraries is so immense that this Main Catalog constitutes, for all nations of the world, an extremely useful and commendable enterprise."

The 2,092 collections of manuscript sources located in American repositories that subscribers found listed in the eighth volume of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* bring the total collections described to date to 25,145. Of the 758 repositories throughout the country which report their holdings in this serial publication, 35 made their first contribution in the current volume. Begun by the Library of Congress in 1959 with grants from the Council on Library Resources and continued with funds appropriated by Congress, the series, by bringing under bibliographic control manuscript collections open to scholars and housed permanently in American repositories, has been an invaluable aid to researchers as well as to librarians and archivists. In addition to family, business, political, and social history, entries can be found on subjects as diverse as silicon and spectrohelioscopes, conjuring and computers. There are no limitations on the time, place of origin, or subject material in the collections reported. The 1969 volume contains a cumulative general index of about 107,500 citations for the collections described in the present and the two preceding volumes. A repository index and an index of holders of reproductions whose originals have been reported elsewhere enable the researcher to organize his time and travel to best advantage.

When the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division was divided along functional lines in July 1970, the planning, compilation, editing, and preparation for publication of the Library's book catalogs and catalogs of microform publications became the responsibility of the new Catalog Publication Division. During its first year the division prepared 68,248 pages of camera copy, an increase of 54 percent over fiscal 1970. An attractive 20-page brochure, *Library of Congress Catalogs in Book Form and Related Publications,* was issued to familiarize the public with the content and scope of these catalogs.

A major accomplishment of the year was the publication of the 42-volume 1965-69 cumulation of the *Library of Congress Catalog–Books: Subjects.* Increased by 81 percent over the 1960-64 cumulation, it reproduces 1,847,484 cards on 27,133 pages and is the first quinquennial to reflect the full impact of the expanded overseas acquisitions and cataloging programs. The growth of the National Union Catalog over the past decade is illustrated in the accompanying graph. Since quinquennial cumulations were published in 1962 and 1967, no annual issues were prepared for these years.

Annual Issues of The National Union Catalog



In earlier volumes of the *National Register of Microform Masters,* monographs were listed numerically by card number. This format had the advantage of permitting a very compact entry, but it placed upon users the burden of determining the card number of the desired work as a prerequisite to searching the *Register.* In the fall of 1970 the Subcommittee on the National Union Catalog of the American Library Association's Resources and Technical Services Division approved conversion of the *Register* to a direct-access, main entry list. The first volume of the new series will arrange entries from the Library of Congress and from other libraries in a single alphabet, and each full author entry will be accompanied by title, place of publication, publisher, date and abbreviated collation. Pertinent added entries and cross-references needed to locate a particular title will be included. In addition to providing national bibliographic control of microform masters, the *Register* in its new format is expected to be used at the local level as an analytical author catalog for the many large sets or collections of microforms now available. Guidelines for uniform reporting have been sent to libraries and to the commercial producers of microforms. *Newspapers on Microfilm* will also appear in a new format. A complete title index will guide the user to the contents of this list, which will be arranged geographically. Variations in holdings and in types of microform will be reported under a single main entry for each title, with appropriate references to previous and succeeding titles.

Serial Record

As the initial step in a long-range effort to simplify the procedures for controlling a complex and massive body of literature, the Library of Congress in 1968 adopted the policy of cataloging serials from the first issue received instead of from the first bound volume. To expedite the handling and cataloging of serials, the Library also reexamined its policy for dealing with changes in title and in name of corporate author. As a result, in April 1971 the longstanding practice of cataloging all issues of serials under the latest title and name of corporate author was abandoned and the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* are now followed as printed. Footnotes on pages of that volume describing the Library's former practice were canceled. Henceforth, new cards will be printed for issues appearing under a changed title or changed corporate author, and *New Serial Titles* and the *National Union Catalog* will follow the same policy. The new procedure has eliminated the double cataloging of serials, i.e., establishing an entry in the serial record and subsequently cataloging the same title for printed cards. A concurrent reorganization of the Serial Record Division released the catalogers from marginal duties, allowing them to concentrate on the cataloging of new titles. These measures increased production 42 percent over fiscal 1970.

The number of libraries reporting to *New*

Serial Titles reached 809, an alltime high, and the four-year (1966-69) cumulation, published in June 1971 and containing 3,241 pages, was the largest to date. The editorial staff were heartened to learn that an Australian librarian had called the publication a "monument" and that a French librarian had characterized it as a "tour de force!" Work continued on automation planning, with major emphases on standard serial number assignment, the automation of *New Serial Titles,* and a national serials data bank. The chief of the Serial Record Division continued to serve as chairman of the U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services, which provided guidance to the National Serials Pilot Project.

Searching was maintained, for the most part, on a current basis; improved procedures were established for weeding incoming materials not likely to be selected for retention and for recording serial holdings in microform; a new system was initiated to speed up the claiming of missing issues; a good beginning was made on a much-needed expansion of the visible files; and adoption of a staggered work schedule matched the hours of the telephone reference service with those of the reading rooms. In February 1971 Joseph Howard, chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, was detailed to the Serial Record Division for six months to review all its operations, particularly those concerned with cataloging, and to recommend changes. The accomplishments mentioned above owe much to his energy and ingenuity.

TECHNICAL PROCESSES RESEARCH

A major accomplishment of the year under review, and one that promises to have a far-reaching influence on the organization of bibliographic records generally, is the preparation of an operational document, "Filing Arrangement in the Library of Congress Catalogs," by John Rather, specialist in technical processes research. It supersedes the working paper on this subject referred to in last year's report. Designated a provisional version, the new document has been issued for internal review within the Library. It presents detailed specifications for arranging entries in book and card catalogs to satisfy a variety of uses with the least possible effort. Taking account of the need for discrimination among various types of catalog headings, the rules at the same time attempt to apply a small number of basic principles with as few exceptions as possible. This consistency has obvious advantages for filers and users, and it facilitates programing for computer filing. Although arrangements relatively easy for humans to use were the primary target, the final test of the practicality of a rule was whether a computer could be programed to apply it efficiently to records in the MARC format. As a result, the recommended rules furnish a solid basis for arranging MARC records by computer and staff members of the Technical Processes Research Office have been collaborating with the MARC Development Office in the design and implementation of a program to perform this task. All departments of the Library have responded to the request to consider the implications of the recommended arrangements in the light of various kinds of catalog use. After their comments have been evaluated within the framework of the general approach to filing arrangement, it should be possible to determine how and when the rules might be used in preparing various LC catalogs and to prepare an edition for regular publication. Meanwhile, the Library will continue to use its present rules for arranging its book and card catalogs.

The process information file, 30 years old in October 1970, is one of the Library's most important instruments of bibliographic control. This single-entry file records an estimated 357,000 titles on order or under preliminary cataloging control and gives their locations as they move from station to station in the course of processing. Since the file is the primary source of information about these titles until they are represented by printed cards in the regular catalogs, it is used hundreds of times each working day by staff members in all parts of the Library. Requests handled by the Catalog Management Division, which maintains the file, have grown from 10,000 to 55,000 during the past three decades.

During fiscal 1971, staff members of the Technical Processes Research Office and the MARC Development Office studied the merits of automating the file. Automation would increase the ways to locate in-process records and volumes, improve the quality of the file, and offer staff members concerned with new acquisitions an enhanced current-awareness service. Moreover, an automated process information file might also serve as a prototype for an automated catalog. A preliminary analysis of hardware and software requirements for such a project has been completed by the MARC Development Office.

Richard S. Angell, chief of the Technical Processes Research (TPR) Office, presented a paper entitled "Library of Congress Subject Headings—Review and Forecast" at an international symposium, Subject Retrieval in the Seventies—New Directions, organized by the School of Library and Information Services of the University of Maryland and held at the university's Center of Adult Education, May 14-15, 1971. The paper, which will be published in the proceedings of the symposium, notes the variety of the bibliographical records and services in which LC subject headings are employed and makes specific comments and recommendations concerning six common problems of the alphabetical subject catalog. These are terminology, specificity, form and structure of headings, reference provisions, complexity and size, and maintenance. The author illustrates a technique for adopting revised headings within the constraints of the present card catalogs and offers suggestions for publication of a more complete subset of the total LC subject heading system in future editions.

As a member of the Committee on Classification Research of the International Federation for Documentation (FID/CR) and as American Library Association representative to FID, Mr. Angell attended the federation's 35th conference and the subsequent International Congress on Documentation in Buenos Aires in September 1970. To report on FID/CR activities, he attended a meeting of the U.S. National Committee for FID (USNCFID) in May 1971 and was asked to be a member of an ad hoc committee to review USNCFID's role and organization. A meeting of the U.S. committee's Subcommittee on the Universal Decimal Classification, of which the chief of TPR is a member, was also held in May to take advantage of the presence in the United States of G. A. Lloyd, head of the Classification Department, FID General Secretariat.

John Rather presented a paper at the International Seminar on the MARC II Format and the Exchange of Bibliographic Data in Machine-Readable Form, held in West Berlin, June 14-16, 1971. The seminar was sponsored by the Arbeitsstelle für Bibliothekstechnik of the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz with the collaboration of the Committee on Mechanization of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA). The paper described the major obstacles to effective interchange of machine-readable bibliographic data and suggested means for overcoming them. The problem areas lie in the structure of the record, the means of labeling the contents, and the data it contains. The paper will be published in the proceedings of the seminar.

Chapter 2

The Congressional Research Service

For the Congressional Research Service, fiscal 1971 was a year of major events and decisions that redefined the nature and scope of its work for Congress. The catalyst for this reorientation was the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-510, enacted October 26, 1970), which established mechanisms for adapting Congressional procedures and resources to the demands of the final decades of the 20th century. The act broadened the responsibilities of what had long been the Legislative Reference Service and modified its name accordingly.

In the language of the House Rules Committee Report on the act, the Congressional Research Service is intended to function as a supplementary research pool capable of providing "massive aid in policy analysis" to the 54 committees of Congress. Specifically, it is the responsibility of CRS, upon request, to "supply committees with experts capable of preparing, or assisting in preparing, objective, nonpartisan, in-depth analyses and appraisals of any subject matter. These analyses and appraisals will be directed toward assisting committees in determining the advisability of enacting legislative proposals, of estimating the probable results of such proposals and alternatives thereto, and of evaluating alternative methods for accomplishing the results sought."

The provisions of the statute detail certain new and expanded duties. The service is directed to:

□ Maintain continuous liaison with all committees, making known and available its services and resources.

□ Upon request, advise and assist any committee of Congress in the analysis, appraisal, and evaluation of legislative proposals within that committee's jurisdiction, or of recommendations submitted to Congress by the President or any executive agency.

□ Provide to each committee at the opening of every Congress a list of Federal programs and activities under the committee's jurisdiction due to expire during that Congress. It is contemplated that evaluative material will also be provided to aid the committees in determining whether any such program should be changed, continued, or terminated.

□ Prepare and submit to each committee at the opening of every Congress a list of emerging legislative issues that the committee might need to pursue, thus using CRS resources as an aid in committee agenda planning.

□ Provide to Members, upon request, a concise memorandum of purpose, effect, and legislative history on any measure scheduled for hearings.

The act also restates the established functions of CRS, authorizes contract arrangements to secure special-purpose studies and consultant services, and requires that the director of the Service submit an annual report directly to the Joint Committee on the Library.

The House Rules Committee, coauthor of the act, sets forth in its report the expectation that, to meet its new responsibilities, CRS will complete a major expansion of staff and resources within five years.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NEW CHARTER

There are few tasks or duties set forth by the act that the Service has not previously undertaken on a special-assignment basis. Now, however, certain in-depth services which had been explored in innovative, maximum-effort projects are to be developed as routine CRS capabilities. The last eight months of fiscal 1971 witnessed a major commitment of staff effort toward an orderly fulfillment of the mandates contained in the act. New resources were not made available until fiscal 1972, and a difficult transition period is anticipated.

Implementation of the Reorganization Act requires a wide variety of actions, ranging from simple changes in the CRS letterhead to complex divisional reprograming. The initial steps taken and their projected effects are described in the following pages.

Legislative authorizations for roughly 700 Federal programs, projects, and activities expire during each Congress. These will be identified for the appropriate committees of jurisdiction through a computer-assisted program in the American Law Division. A CRS team whose membership includes both attorneys and computer specialists has made significant progress in creating a system to facilitate prompt production of the "purpose, effect, and legislative history" memoranda required by P.L. 91-510.

System design, preparation of guidelines, and assignment of divisional responsibility for the committee liaison function were completed. Pilot efforts were initiated both in partial fulfillment of the provisions of the act and to gain preliminary experience in anticipation of full-scale implementation. Steady expansion of liaison services over the next 24 months is planned.

Examination of the Service's ability to provide expert analyses on the wide range of policy problems before Congressional committees revealed certain subject-area gaps. The results of this study provide a basis for setting priorities in personnel recruitment, development, and allocation.

A series of exploratory meetings between counterpart senior researchers and division chiefs from CRS and the General Accounting Office were held to carry out Congressional intent with respect to cooperation between the two agencies. Liaison channels were established and a systematic exchange of nonconfidential work products was arranged.

The policy evaluation and committee support functions described in the legislation will clearly require routine interdivisional task forcing. In daily practice, CRS analysts must cover broad subject areas, keeping abreast of immediate consultation requests as well as deadlined report and research assignments. Experimentation and planning to strengthen interdivisional efforts were pursued, and a system of interdivisional review of major studies was established.

A legislative-issue tracking system devised in the Environmental Policy Division was adapted for use throughout CRS. Some 150 active legislative policy issues were identified for priority attention, primary and backup responsibility for coverage of each issue was fixed, and mechanisms were established for transmitting to the responsible individuals and groups all available information relevant to their respective topics. Coverage of each issue so defined includes its history, recent developments, legislation in effect and proposed, current governmental practices and reports, interest groups, and major academic studies.

The new charter brought about a broad-ranging self-examination by the Service. Staff studies were conducted to assess capability development for virtually every major CRS function. Plans and guidelines were formulated for policy-study standards and methods, criteria and procedures for CRS contract-letting, space and equipment priorities, and CRS conduct in requiring, on committee authorization, the production of records and data by departments and agencies of government.

As contemplated by the act, the Service increased its production of legislative policy analyses and evaluative studies. Several of these are summarized below in the accounts of division activities. Each such major assignment undertaken was examined for organizational and analytical techniques applicable to the greatly expanded research requirements.

The activities sketched out above were in the nature of seed capital invested by a hard-pressed enterprise. The month of March, for example, found some measures for implementation of P.L. 91-510 unwillingly set aside as requests for CRS services averaged 1,000 per day over a five-week period. Peak stress was reached early in April, when the Service accumulated a backlog of 2,880 requests requiring an estimated total of 24,000 hours of research time for satisfactory clearance. Some 181,000 assignments were completed in fiscal 1971, an increase of 5.6 percent over the previous record.

WORK OF THE DIVISIONS

In times of challenged governmental perspective, the law–its purposes and underlying philosophy, its change–lies at the core of contention. The National Legislature is the crucial arena of decision. As legal research analysts for the Congress, the attorneys of the American Law Division felt the intensity of the debate concerning U.S. institutions.

Research assignments in American law increased by nearly 20 percent over the last fiscal year, exceeding 14,700. Many of the tasks undertaken required detailed analyses of highly complex situations, often in areas of considerable controversy. A series of studies was undertaken, for example, in support of a committee considering revisions of the U.S. Criminal Code. The reports prepared included a history of criminal forfeiture practices and an analytical review of criminal contempt sanctions available to U.S. courts. The "Pentagon Papers" and an interpretive CBS documentary on U.S. military public relations activity stimulated searching legal analyses of the doctrine of Freedom of the Press relative to national security, as well as of press responsibility for presentation of unbiased reportage to a self-governing polity. The consumer and environmental movements brought major explorations of the legal ramifications of class-action legislation, no-fault insurance, State laws banning SST overflights and landings, measures to stem pollution of interstate rivers, and an "Environmental Bill of Rights."

Studies were performed on the nature and limits of Congressional powers to subpoena the papers and records of media and governmental agencies, to impose restrictions on the use and deployment of military forces, to require provision of information on the negotiation of treaties, and to investigate allegedly anarchistic organizations. The rapid evolution of the law on conscientious objection, the power of States to shield citizens from national conscription for undeclared wars, court congestion and reform, distinction between *de jure* and *de facto* segregation, and reapportionment of the House in conformance with population shifts revealed by the 1970 Census were all subjects of analytical assignments completed by the American Law Division during fiscal 1971.

Few law firms, Congressional offices, or academic law departments are without a copy of *The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation.* Usually referred to simply as the "Annotated Constitution," it is a detailed analytical commentary on the meaning of the articles, sections, and clauses of our fundamental law as construed in opinions and decisions of the U.S. Supreme Court. The present 1964 edition is the work of the American Law Division. By statutory directive (P.L. 91-589, December 24, 1970), the division is also responsible for preparing updated editions on a regular basis. Work was begun in February on the first scheduled updating, and preparation of the new volume should be completed by December 1972.

The Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1966 authorizes the House Parliamentarian to compile and prepare for printing the House Parliamentary Precedents, together with other related useful material and an index digest. As authorized in the act, the Parliamentarian has called upon the Library of Congress to provide personnel to assist in this work. Funds have been appropriated and the work is now in progress.

For decades Members of Congress and their staffs have sought quick answers to questions concerning current legislation in the *Digest of*

Public General Bills and Resolutions, another product of the American Law Division. During fiscal 1971, 19,500 Congressional bills and resolutions were digested, organized, cross-indexed, and prepared for publication in the *Bill Digest.* In conjunction with the CRS Information Systems Group, the division also undertook a major transition from the Administrative Terminal System (ATS) to the Customer Information Control System (CICS), a new operational mode of substantially increased capability.

The *Legislative Status Report,* also prepared by the division, provided digests and detailed information on the legislative progress of roughly 250 major bills under 23 broad subject headings. Issued monthly, the *Status Report* is widely used as a portable, current survey of major legislative activities. Considerable savings were realized through sharing of equipment and data with the *Bill Digest.*

Among the most challenging features of the new charter is its requirement that CRS provide, when needed, expert personnel for participation in the legislative work of Congressional committees. In addition to conducting major studies, CRS analysts will be responsible for day-to-day consultative and research assistance to the committees. The Education and Public Welfare Division has for some years pioneered in the development of this program and the experience gained will be of great value as this service is expanded over the next few years.

Heavy demands were again placed on the Education and Public Welfare Division for assistance to Congress in such areas as education, social security and income maintenance, welfare and poverty, crime, drug abuse and law enforcement, health programs, manpower training, veterans affairs, immigration, and the problems of youth and the aging. The division's workload increased by 30 percent over the previous year, reaching a total of 11,100 assignments completed.

Close-support assistance was provided to the House Ways and Means and Senate Finance Committees in connection with their consideration of the Presidential and alternative welfare reform proposals. Members of the CRS staff formulated questions to be asked of witnesses, helped develop issue papers, assisted in drawing up the committee bills and in drafting committee reports and press releases, and accompanied Members on the floor to provide technical and informational assistance during lengthy and heated debates on the measures. Comparable assistance was furnished to the House Education and Labor Committee during its considerations of the Emergency Employment Act, to committees acting on the Comprehensive Health Manpower Training and Nurse Training Acts of 1971, to the Senate Labor and Public Welfare Committee in its sessions on alternative occupational health and safety proposals, and again to the House Ways and Means and Senate Finance Committees on major amendments to the Medicare, Medicaid, and Old Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance programs. Substantial support was also provided committees acting on the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970.

The division produced substantial studies in connection with a wide range of Federal programs, covering such diverse subjects as drug abuse, methadone maintenance, juvenile delinquency, immigration, the arts, the handicapped, and competition in the U.S. pharmaceutical industry.

The Science Policy Research Division encountered a 47-percent increase in the number of inquiries received over the last two years. Some 3,700 assignments were completed. Eighty committees and subcommittees requested scientific information, evaluations, or professional assistance, an indication of the extent to which current legislation relates to scientific or technological matters.

The division produced a number of substantial studies and analytical policy papers during fiscal 1971. Reports prepared for publication as committee prints included: *Technical Information for Congress,* an 868-page study for the House Committee on Science and Astronautics; *The Evolution of International Technology, The Politics of Global Health,* and *Exploiting the Resources of the Seabed,* prepared in cooperation with the CRS Foreign Affairs Division for the House Foreign Affairs Committee; and a 700-page review and analysis of the Soviet space program. Some 31 monographic studies were prepared on such subjects as noise abatement, oral contraceptives, herbicides, technology forecasting, the supersonic transport, diversification and the aerospace community, and multiphasic health testing.

The Economics Division completed more than 10,000 Congressional assignments during fiscal 1971, a 20-percent increase over 1970, and one-half of these required responses within 24 hours or less. Although some rush requests could be answered briefly, many called for expert consultation, speech and statement drafts, and evaluation of legislative proposals.

The urgency of Congressional demand for assistance from the division's economists and statisticians was related to the many controversies over economic issues in such areas as revenue sharing, inflation, excesses in the national budget, the domestic impact of foreign imports and the balance of payments crises, rising unemployment and remedial measures, airport congestion, urban transportation, RAILPAX, no-fault auto insurance, housing, rural development, cable television, the new postal corporation, the 1970 census results, the Penn Central and Lockheed loans, and the plight of the U.S. Merchant Marine.

The senior labor analyst provided staff support to the labor committees of both Houses during their consideration of threatened and actual rail strikes and in the legislative processing of the proposed amendments to the Fair Labor Standards Act. Consumer legislation required the full time of one analyst and the assistance of others.

Among the many papers produced were an 87-page study of the effects upon development and land use of various property tax practices, an 89-page analysis of the multinational firm and its implications for U.S. trade policy, an examination of practices and opposing views on variable interest rate mortgages, an exploration of present procedures for settling labor disputes and the variations proposed by the Nixon Administration, a 37-page survey of the economic prospectus, and a 39-page review of major revenue sharing proposals under consideration by the Congress.

Congressional interest in governmental problems and in the legislative process itself took the form of some 8,300 inquiries requiring the services of political scientists in the Government and General Research Division. Subjects covered ranged from State, county, and city government, intergovernmental relations, the Presidency, political parties, the District of Columbia, and U.S. territories and possessions to Indian affairs, minority group status and problems, and broad social movements. In addition, assistance was provided in the drafting of some 600 speeches.

Particularly significant accomplishments during the fiscal year included completion of a comprehensive history of the Senate Committee on Government Operations, revision of the late George Galloway's *History of the United States House of Representatives,* and a critical analysis of a Federal textbook on citizenship. A 250-page summary of the legislative activity of the 91st Congress was prepared. Division analysts were heavily occupied with numerous Congressional redistricting problems. Experts were provided to participate in committee consideration of Congressional reorganization and executive impoundment of appropriated funds. A 250-page study was completed of the Federal submarginal land program, with emphasis on relevant Congressional activity over the last 37 years.

The division senior specialist's efforts included studies of the Legislative Reorganization Act, an analysis of the potential effects of the Administration's Executive Reorganization Plan upon Congressional committee responsibilities, and initiation of full CRS liaison operations with two committees.

Having earlier developed a legislative issue-tracking system now being applied throughout CRS, the Environmental Policy Division continued its innovative activities during fiscal 1971 through cooperative projects with the General Accounting Office, special-purpose indexing of diffuse but valuable information in hearing records, and new approaches to the comprehensive design and planning of committee hearings. Vigorous Congressional activity in environmental matters was evidenced during the year in extensive legislative hearings on the energy crisis, power plant siting, air and water pollution abatement, ocean dumping, mining and forestry practices, and national environmental policy. Such activity occasioned more than 4,000 assignments to division analysts.

Staff members prepared a comprehensive report entitled *Congress and the Nation's Environment,* which was published as a committee print, participated in the conduct and organization of investigative hearings on Federal agency compliance with environmental protection laws, organized two volumes of testimony, indexed the information developed, and subsequently provided a draft for the committee's oversight report and recommendations. Comparable assistance was provided for hearings on a Senate measure authorizing three standing committees to cooperate in a major study for development of a national energy policy and implementing legislation. This study is now in progress, and an interdivisional CRS energy task force coordinated by the Environmental Policy Division is participating on a daily basis. Over 10,000 copies were distributed of the division's review of major energy issues and relevant activities of the 91st Congress, issued as a committee print.

Considerable demand was also placed on the division for information needed in connection with legislation on agriculture, endangered species, coal mine health and safety, mineral wealth in the continental shelf, economic dislocation due to pollution control efforts, national land use policy, national parks, and rural development.

As Congress has sought in recent years to reduce its dependence upon the executive branch for information relating to foreign and military policy, increased responsibility has been placed upon the staff of the Foreign Affairs Division. To maintain quality in the face of rising demand, the division has placed its emphasis on the preparation of needed analytical studies and has taken steps to free as much of its staff as possible from routine and nonanalytical work. In this connection, the division's program of anticipatory multilithed report production was expanded and closer liaison was established with the Congressional Reference Division so that the latter could take over an increased amount of nontechnical work. The total volume of assignments received by the Foreign Affairs Division leveled off at 6,200 as a result of these actions, and the proportion of committee and Member assignments requiring in-depth analytical research increased markedly.

Detailed studies were prepared on such subjects as the quantifiable effects of the Vietnam War on the major participants, the Latin American-U.S. fishing rights controversy, the Senate's role in the appointment of diplomatic and foreign affairs officers, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the My Lai trials, proposals for strengthening the United Nations, the current Soviet role in the Middle Eastern conflict, and world communism. Comparable projects were completed on arms limitation, Sino-Soviet friction, ABM, ULMS, and B-1 weapons system deployment, American troop withdrawals from western Europe, military conscription, and U.S. policy toward Africa.

As the fiscal year closed, the division was refining its managerial techniques and structure to meet the manpower and workload implications of the Reorganization Act. Major studies were also under way on the worldwide illicit drug trade, security classification standards, practices, and abuses, the "Pentagon Papers," and the interaction of technology and diplomacy.

Two-thirds of the Congressional requests received by CRS become the responsibility of the Congressional Reference Division. During fiscal 1971 the division completed 119,000 assignments, many of which required concise, factual information on a rush basis. Each researcher in the division is responsible for reference information in the fields covered by 10 to 14 analysts in the subject divisions. Coordination between researchers and subject specialists was improved during the year. Specialists provided materials and data for high-volume utilization, and as a result researchers were able to relieve the subject analysts of a substantial number of recurring requests for technical information.

To give Congressional offices much faster service on the most common types of reference inquiries and to provide Congressional staffs with in-house, person-to-person access to CRS research librarians, CRS opened a reference center in the Rayburn House Office Building in January 1971. Like the Congressional Reading Room, the new center is operated by Congressional Reference Division personnel. The experience gained at the Rayburn center will be applied in designing, equipping, and operating similar facilities in each Congressional building. The center quickly developed a brisk daily business and has achieved considerable popularity with Congressional staffs.

Senior specialists in CRS normally divide their time between the production of responses to the most difficult assignments and guidance to mid-level and junior analysts. During fiscal 1971 the Senior Specialists Division completed 639 projects. Major papers were produced on space law, the Soviet draft treaty concerning the moon, and the proposed general reorganization of the Department of Defense. The tax policy specialists provided assistance to 10 committees and many individual Senators and Representatives, often in response to complex questions concerning the tax aspects of revenue sharing and its alternatives. High-level support was also given to two committees formulating broad rural development legislation and another considering the Agriculture Act of 1970. Studies of U.S. education policy, campus unrest, departmental reorganization, urban affairs legislation, and U.S. energy sources were prepared by specialists and subsequently published. Several senior specialists undertook the formal committee liaison assignments required by the Legislative Reorganization Act.

Any substantial research agency must maintain central information files and book, microform, and periodical collections—all designed to fit the research needs and systems peculiar to that agency. The Library Services Division performs this function in CRS. The division's responsibilities also include the collection and storage of numerous materials for distribution at Congressional request, provision of a high-volume photocopying service (749,000 copies in fiscal 1971), and operation of an original, computer-assisted bibliographic alerting service which is now being used by 181 CRS analysts and 84 Congressional offices and committees. During the year the division also completed an updated, 4,600-term comprehensive indexing vocabulary for CRS use.

CRS SPECIAL SERVICES

Numerous other services are performed for Congress by members of the CRS staff. Visual art support to Members and committees for use in their legislative tasks was expanded considerably during fiscal 1971. More than 135 charts, maps, tables, illustrations, layouts, signs, montages, and other graphic materials were produced. In addition, a flexible contract mechanism for handling unpredictable overloads without delay was successfully put into operation.

The staff of the Translating Unit prepares translations from or into 15 foreign languages and arranges for other Library linguists to translate materials in the more exotic languages as the need arises. The unit also provides interpreters for Members of Congress. Materials translated directly for Congress or in connection with CRS projects ranged from simple correspondence to complicated scientific, diplomatic, and legal papers.

The CRS Information Systems Group is a small unit of specialists which provides ADP counseling services to Congress and, in cooperation with the Library's Information Systems Office, develops, tests, and oversees the CRS automated information programs. During fiscal 1971 the Systems Group completed 71 assignments for House Members, 46 for Senators, and 28 for committees. A number of reports were produced, the most ambitious of which was a 115-page analytical survey of computer applications to political campaigning. Sustained support was provided for the Committee on House Administration and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration as both Chambers moved forward in the development of computer applications. Within CRS, automation has been applied to the CRS administrative statistics, production of the *Bill Digest*, the SDI alerting program, the LIV subject thesaurus, oversight of legislative status in general and production of the *Status Report* in particular, transmission and potential control of inquiries, and production of Congressional committee calendars. Two new computer applications are under development in the American Law Division in connection with tasks established by the Legislative Reorganization Act.

It is inevitable that a survey of highlights such as that just presented will fail to give proper emphasis to certain undramatic but vital functions. This review of the year's activities in the

Congressional Research Service has understated, perhaps seriously, the value of and the labor required for brief memoranda or telephone responses to narrow, difficult, and vital research assignments. These may consume days of research time, and they constitute a great part of the total CRS workload as well as a highly significant basic service to the Congress.

As the fiscal year closed, CRS was casting a somewhat pragmatic eye on the prospective influx of 75 new staff members. A 20-percent increase in personnel represents a new and challenging experience for the Service. The CRS analyst tends to be a peculiar specimen, always exposed and interruptible, positioned for availability to any Congressional office, routinely expected to start from competence and proceed outward in search of answers, working constantly against deadlines and without a negative option in meeting any reasonable inquiry. As supplier of information to all Congressional Members and staffs, the CRS expert must combine an in-depth understanding of highly complex issues with a maximum degree of objectivity. New staff members must learn and develop these curious disciplines on the job, under the watchful eyes of seasoned analysts. Increasing the CRS staff to the level anticipated for implementation of the new charter will require a freshly conceived effort in personnel training, work review, and supervision.

For the veteran CRS analyst, Title III of the Legislative Reorganization Act not only represents a demand for expanded information services to Congress but also is a statutory tribute to the value of his past efforts, accorded by the sole user—the Congress.

Chapter 3

The Reference Department

Rightly viewed as among the Nation's most valuable cultural resources, the collections of the Library of Congress are the central unifying concern of its multifaceted acquisitions, processing, custodial, bibliographic, and reference services. To the Reference Department falls the primary custodial and service responsibility for these great collections. It follows that the department must, as a result, be deeply involved in the processing and acquisitions activities as well. The functions of the department cannot be separated from the collections, nor can the collections serve the purposes for which they have been established without the activities of the reference staff.

Like its counterparts in other libraries, the Reference Department of the Library of Congress provides a vital link between the collections and their users. The collections of the Library of Congress, like those of other libraries, include newspapers, technical reports, manuscripts, maps, musical scores, sound recordings, prints, photographs, motion pictures, and microforms. But the magnitude and the heterogeneous nature of the LC holdings make additional comparisons impossible, for the Reference Department, with the aid of other departments, is faced with the task of servicing and interpreting for readers an assemblage of 64 million individual pieces, probably the world's largest accumulation of library materials. Books alone, in over 60 languages, total over 15½ million, and many of the collections in special formats are unrivaled among American libraries.

Within the Reference Department, the growth of the custodial divisions has paralleled the growth of the collections. To a considerable degree, each of these divisions has developed into a separate, special library—frequently the outstanding library of its type in the United States. From the standpoint of the collections, the separate divisions may be grouped into three broad categories: those providing services related primarily to the general collections; those concerned with foreign geographic or language areas such as the Hispanic world, Central and Eastern Europe, and the Orient; and those providing reference and bibliographic service based primarily on materials in a special format—manuscripts, prints, photographs, motion pictures, music, and maps.

There is yet another major difference between the Library's Reference Department and reference units in other libraries: the complexity of the operations of the Library of Congress. An enumeration of the department's major functions illustrates its wide-ranging responsibilities:

☐ Custody and user service of the collections, excepting those in the custody of the Law Library.

☐ Reference and bibliographic service in all major subjects except law.

☐ Operation of the Library's two general reading rooms and 12 specialized reading rooms.

☐ Interlibrary loan service.

□ Development of the collections through regular surveys, updating of collecting policies, recommending for acquisition both current and noncurrent materials in all subject fields and languages, and concentrated attention to the growth of special-format collections such as manuscripts, motion pictures, and music.

□ Acquisition trips within the United States and abroad, particularly to countries where no organized book trade exists.

□ Organization of the collections, in cooperation with the Processing Department, and establishment of bibliographical control or other means of access for special-format material.

□ Exchange, through national and international conferences, of information of direct interest to the Library and its activities.

□ Research for the Federal Government on a reimbursable basis.

□ Recommendations of policy and programs for preservation of materials in the collections.

□ Administration of the national program to provide library service to blind and physically handicapped readers.

□ Administration of trust fund activities which support the employment of consultants, the commissioning of artistic works, and the presentation of public programs.

□ Management of the Library's principal interpretive programs for the public, primarily musical concerts and literary readings.

Several of the 15 divisions in the Reference Department perform a number of these functions, but others perform only one or two, and some are the exclusive responsibility of the Reference Department Office.

Effective coordination of these disparate activities requires an especially wide-ranging administrative approach. The Department Office is responsible for general administration and management, including budgeting, personnel, automation, general services, and space planning. During 1971, the office conducted major studies of various departmental operations, including an evaluation of information resources from the viewpoint of the reader first entering the Library and a management survey of the National Union Catalog reference service. The administrative structures of several divisions within the department were also reviewed.

The automation activities of the department were consolidated during the course of the year into a single program, with emphasis on long-range planning and stronger coordination at the department level. A monthly report on automation activities was initiated to keep all departmental units informed on plans and projects. With augmented systems support from the reorganized Information Systems Office, 14 projects were in various stages of consideration or development by the end of the year.

The assistant director for library resources and his staff reviewed and coordinated all departmental activities relating to acquisitions, processing, organization, and preservation of the collections. Bibliographic information concerning potential acquisitions was routed to over 130 officers in the various divisions who, during the year, recommended more than 90,000 items for acquisition. Studies were initiated for the development of new acquisitions policies for materials concerning library and information science and computer science and for official publications of foreign countries at the city, state, or provincial level.

Although each custodial division participated, to some degree, in the preservation program, the assistant director for library resources, working in cooperation with the Library's Preservation Office, coordinated departmental activities, established priorities, and determined the level of activity in each category. Among major activities were the extensive programs for the conversion of deteriorating nitrate motion pictures and photographic negatives to safety film, the selection and preparation of newspapers for microfilming, the transfer of sound recordings from acetate discs to polyester-base magnetic tape, and the microfilming of manuscripts and other rare materials. Manuscripts and maps, too, were preserved through systematic deacidification and lamination. In addition, maps that are in heavy demand by readers were protected through a photostatic copying program.

To assist in planning a well-balanced program, a departmental preservation discussion group was established during the past year. Composed of representatives from the 10 divisions that are directly concerned with preservation, the discussion group provides a means of communication on problems of common interest, thus aiding development of departmentwide policies. The discussion group's first meetings were concerned with guidelines for the selection of books to be filmed, binding of serials and monographs, long-range estimates for the deacidification and lamination of manuscripts, and the preservation of the map collection.

Far-reaching interdepartmental proposals by the Processing Department for the cataloging and treatment of serials and of monographic series, the transfer of materials on international relations, now classed in JX, to the Law Library, and the automation of the process information file were all reviewed and the reactions of the Reference Department divisions that might be involved were sought. Of special interest were the opinions of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, which would be most affected by the proposals and whose chief also serves as the assistant director for bibliographic and reference services.

GENERAL COLLECTIONS

Encyclopedic in nature, the general collections of the Library of Congress are outstanding in the fields of economics, geography, law, and music and are unsurpassed in American history and politics. The strength and depth of the Library's Americana collections are becoming more apparent as they are exploited in connection with the approaching Bicentennial of the American Revolution. The growing interest in the Revolutionary period was reflected during the past year in increased acquisitions, reference, and bibliographic activities in this field throughout the Reference Department. Concern with present-day problems was indicated by the many inquiries regarding ethnic and minority groups in America. Among those divisions whose services are based on the general collections, highlights of the year included:

☐ An increase in direct reference services rendered.

☐ Establishment of the Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division.

☐ Accelerated growth both of the microform collections and of their use by readers.

☐ Publication of *Periodical Literature on the American Revolution* and *A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering.*

☐ Microfilming of four major Hispanic newspapers.

Through the Stack and Reader Division, readers in the Main and Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms are supplied with materials from the Library's general classified collections. These collections were increased by over 300,000 volumes in fiscal 1971. The number of readers visiting the Main and Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms declined slightly, but the Microfilm Reading Room, for the third consecutive year, reported a new record in the number of readers and of items used. Once again the growth rate of the microform collections exceeded that of the book collections; nearly 140,000 pieces, including microfiche, micro-opaques, and reels of microfilm were added to the Microfilm Reading Room collection, bringing its total size close to 900,000 pieces. Microform collections in other divisions expanded at a similar rate.

March and April were the busiest months in the general reading rooms. For the fiscal year as a whole, more than 4,000 new assignments to study facilities were made and over 3,000 existing assignments were renewed. Demand by scholars for this limited special service has been growing steadily.

Effective use of the collections is rendered increasingly difficult by the crowded conditions in the bookstacks. The Stack and Reader Division and the Administrative Department's Collections Maintenance Office were kept busy shifting materials in an attempt to alleviate the space squeeze. A significant move involved the social sciences, class H, the most heavily used and largest class of books, totaling over 1½ million volumes.

Interests evidenced by those who used the reading rooms were reflected in the circulation of materials for use outside the Library buildings. More than 5,000 reels of microfilm were borrowed, a significant increase over fiscal 1970. More than 24,000 volumes in the social sciences, always the most popular subject with LC borrowers, were issued by the Loan Division. Subjects next in demand were language and literature and science.

During 1971, Congressional, governmental, library, and other eligible users borrowed some 240,000 pieces of material. Congressional loans accounted for 37 percent of the total, governmental libraries 34 percent, individual borrowers 16 percent, and libraries outside of the Washington area 13 percent. Because both the Loan Division and the Congressional Research Service provide direct loan services to the Congress, the Library's bookroom in the Rayburn House Office Building was transferred from the Loan Division to the Congressional Research Service on January 11, 1971. Other Library bookrooms, still administered by the Loan Division, are located in the Capitol, the Old Senate Office Building, and the Cannon and Longworth House Office Buildings.

Ample testimony of the value of the LC collections is found in the practice followed by several Federal agency libraries of stationing a representative at the Library of Congress. Among the institutions represented during the past year were the Central Intelligence Agency, National Academy of Sciences, National Agricultural Library, National Gallery of Art, National Security Agency, Smithsonian Institution, United States Information Agency, and Army Topographic Command.

Initiation of the Loan Records Project this year marked the beginning of an important phase of the Reference Department automation program. The project, which will ultimately lead to automation of both the central charge file and the auxiliary files of the Loan Division, will proceed in stages, the Government borrowers file serving as the prototype candidate. By the end of the fiscal year a terminal had been installed in the division and staff members were being trained in its use.

The chief of the Loan Division, Legare H. B. Obear, served as chief consultant for the eighth edition of *Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia,* which was published in early 1971 by The Joint Venture, Washington, D.C.

The General Reference and Bibliography Division (GR&B) provides direct reference service in the Main and Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms and a variety of bibliographic services. It also serves as a clearinghouse for correspondence inquiries, forwarding requests for information on subjects handled by specialized divisions, reserving for itself inquiries regarding all other areas.

Within GR&B, as in other divisions which serve the public directly, the automation program is directed toward specific reference and record-keeping tasks. In the Public Reference Section, work on a computer-produced book catalog for the Main Reading Room reference collection of approximately 25,000 volumes, reported last year as in the developmental stage, progressed sufficiently during the fiscal year to produce a sample printout for review. A printout of a section of entries for monographs was received later.

Reference and bibliographic aid from the Library of Congress is provided in person, by telephone, and through correspondence. Service for the Congress receives the highest priority. Other users are Government agencies, scholarly institutions and libraries, and the general public. To speed responses to correspondence requests, GR&B prepares form answers to questions that awaken widespread curiosity and result in a flood of requests for information from the national library. Examples of two form answers prepared in 1971 were "David R. Atchison: President for a Single Day?"—prompted by a piece on this perennial question in *Parade*, the Sunday newspaper supplement—and a directory of American studies associations, an obvious timesaver in answering repeated requests. The division received 12,000 reference letters during fiscal 1971; 40 percent were answered by specially compiled individual replies and the remainder by forms or previously processed enclosures. Among the subjects on which correspondents sought information were: military buttons of the Revolutionary War period; the contents of the Centennial safe in the Capitol; book indexing practices in France; pictorial writings of the Chippewas; and the etymology of "Chicano."

Despite a slight decline in the number of readers in the Main and Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms, in 1971 there was a 5 percent increase in the direct reference services rendered by GR&B, excluding the services performed by the newly formed Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section. Questions answered by the public reference librarians were varied and interesting, often involving events of considerable moment. A physician called to locate information on the ancestors of a patient with a rare disease. A telephone number in Scotland, urgently required for delivery of a cable during the mail strike there, was supplied. Other topics ranged from the death rate among women on the *Mayflower* to saline water in Morocco to nudist camps in the Washington, D.C., area.

Establishment of a new section resulted from the transfer of the Pre-1956 Imprints Section of the former Union Catalog Division of the Processing Department to the General Reference and Bibliography Division of the Reference Department. There it was merged with the International Organizations Section to form the Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section (UCIO). The new section has two purposes: first, to answer requests for book locations and bibliographic information in the National Union Catalog, whether in card or book form, and in the various auxiliary union catalogs in Oriental and Slavic languages, and second, to provide specialized reference and information services regarding international organizations and conferences. Although a sizable portion of the pre-1956 imprints of the National Union Catalog has been published, the demand for union catalog information has not declined appreciably; over 50,000 inquiries were handled in fiscal 1971. Its *Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books* is a useful reference and acquisitions tool. The section's resources concerning organizations, conference proceedings, and forthcoming meetings is believed to be greater than that of any other information center or library.

During 1971, MARC data for conference documents proved to be useful for both aspects of the UCIO services. A listing in book form of information regarding nearly 2,000 meetings served as the basis for the development of a new index to conference literature. Because LC catalog entries do not provide access by date and place, a file of meetings, utilizing entries from MARC data arranged by year and subdivided by country and city, is now maintained. This additional bibliographic control, continuously updated, provides a systematic record of national as well as international meetings, enabling UCIO to give quick reference service on both.

Another specialized reference unit of GR&B, the Children's Book Section, maintains an active and pertinent bibliographic program The popular seventh annual listing of new children's books, compiled in cooperation with the U.S. Office of Education, was issued late in March and within two months had sold 2,800 copies. Sales of two of the section's earlier bibliographies, both published in 1969, have also been brisk. For *Folklore of the North American Indians* they had reached 6,325 by the close of the fiscal year and for *Children and Poetry*, 6,710. The first supplement to *Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources* (1966) was ready for the printer at the close of fiscal 1971. Virginia Haviland, head of the section, attended the conference of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) in Moscow, as well as other meetings in England, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and Germany.

The Library also published its third contribution to the forthcoming observance of the Nation's independence. Entitled *Periodical Literature on the American Revolution: Historical Research and Changing Interpretations, 1895-1970*, this work contains citations to more than

1,000 articles and essays in a wide variety of serial and other publications. It was prepared by Ronald M. Gephart, a member of the staff of the Library's American Revolution Bicentennial program who is assigned to the General Reference and Bibliography Division. In 1968 the Library published *The American Revolution: A Selected Reading List,* also prepared by GR&B. The Library's facsimile of Paul Revere's engraving of the Boston Massacre, reproduced from the original in the collections of the Prints and Photographs Division and prepared through the joint efforts of the staff of the American Revolution Bicentennial program and the Publications Office, has proved its value in sharing the national collections with the U.S. citizen to whom these treasures belong.

The Negro in the United States, a bibliography compiled by Dorothy B. Porter and published in fiscal 1970, was included in "Selected Reference Books of 1969-70," the list appearing in the January 1971 issue of *College and Research Libraries,* the official journal of the Association of College and Research Libraries, a division of the American Library Association. The April 1971 issue of the *Wilson Library Bulletin* commended *The Negro in the United States:* "This is another example of the Library of Congress' usual excellence in bibliographical compilation. This book is for every library and should be added to your reference shelf where you already should have LC's still-in-print *Guide to the Study of the United States of America.*" Compilation of the *Guide's* first supplement, which covers the years 1956-65, was completed during fiscal 1971 and publication has been scheduled for 1972.

The Serial Division is responsible for the Library's newspaper collection–bound, unbound, and on microfilm–and for most of its unbound serials, including those published by foreign and domestic governmental agencies. This collection of over 7 million items requires constant attention to keep it in order for the use of readers and to prepare files for binding or microfilming.

During fiscal 1970 the division's services to the public were consolidated in the Newspaper and Current Periodical Room in the Library Annex. New furniture and microfilm reading machines were purchased. In fiscal 1971 the serial collections were moved to stack areas adjacent to the new reading room. All available manpower was required to handle and shelve the material. Since the arrangement was being changed at the same time to conform to official cataloging entries, progress was slow and, in the chain reaction familiar to many a librarian, some deck areas became overcrowded because the processing of materials for binding had to be suspended.

Here as in other divisions, operations are under study to improve efficiency. A procedure for regulating the use of rare materials in the reading room made it possible to eliminate the long-standing practice of delivering these materials to the Rare Book Room for use. Methods were explored for bringing under better control the official publications of many cities and counties in the United States that are not entered in the serial record. The vast quantities of looseleaf services received by the division were given intensive review to determine which materials should be maintained on a current basis for use by readers. As a result, some were discontinued and new ones added. Since only a small percentage of Federal and State government publications are given full cataloging, their control has long been a serious problem. After study, new procedures were established by the Processing Department for selecting titles to be cataloged, Serial Division reference librarians assisting in developing the selection criteria. The division also compiled a new edition of *Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports,* which was published in December 1970.

Arrangements were made for the regular transfer to the Library of Congress of current foreign newspapers not needed by the library of the International Bank and Monetary Fund and the Columbus Memorial Library of the Organization of American States. Acquisition of these newspapers will contribute significantly to the completion of Library of Congress holdings before they are microfilmed. A contract for the microfilming of *O Estado de São Paulo,* 1875-1939, in cooperation with several other United States libraries, was signed in October 1970. Purchase of microfilm copies of *La Prensa,* Buenos Aires, 1869-1908, will complete the Library's holdings from 1869 to date. Arrangements were also made to obtain microfilm copies of the Madrid newspaper *El Imparcial,* 1870-1933, and of *El Debate,* a liberal Spanish Catholic newspaper, for the years 1917-36. Assembly of the published output of the former Aerospace Technology Division for binding was completed during the year.

Despite the inadequacy of funds for the purchase of commercially produced film, replacement of newspapers with microfilm copies moved forward during the year, the number of reels showing a 5 percent increase. One of several alternatives proposed in a long-range plan for liquidating the bound newspaper holdings aims at filming all pulp paper domestic newspapers within five years, thus avoiding the need to move them to the new James Madison Memorial Building. This proposal and others in the plan are now under review. At the close of fiscal 1971, cooperative projects involving commercial microfilming services were under way to film the Paris edition of the *International Herald Tribune* and the *Wall Street Journal,* and arrangements were in process for acquisition of microfilm of League of Nations documents and publications.

One of the bibliographic highlights of the year was the publication of *A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering,* prepared by the National Referral Center in the Science and Technology Division. The 803-page volume, produced with support from the National Science Foundation, updates and extends the physical sciences and engineering coverage of the first directory, published in 1965. Information resources in the biological sciences, which had been included in the first edition, will be updated and issued in a later, separate volume. The 1971 directory is the first product of a new computer-based publication system designed by the Library's Information Systems Office to adapt the MARC format to nonbibliographic data for photocomposition on the Linotron at the Government Printing Office. The new directory is one product of a joint endeavor by the division and ISO to create a computer store of information resources that can generate both general and special directories and serve as the principal tool for answering referral inquiries.

The Science and Technology Division combines acquisitions, reference, bibliographic, and custodial functions. In addition to its bibliographic activities, the division recommends materials in its subject areas for the general collections, operates the National Referral Center, has custody of over 750,000 technical reports in varied formats, and serves readers in the Science Reading Room. As in the General Reference and Bibliography Division, direct reference services in the Science and Technology Division increased slightly during the past year.

Described most simply as the "information desk" of the scientific and technical community, the National Referral Center (NRC) is a unique feature of the division's service. The center provides a single place to which anyone may turn for advice on where and how to obtain information on specific topics in science and technology, including the social sciences. The nearly 3,000 referral requests received in 1971 represented a considerable increase compared to the previous year, attributable in part, perhaps, to a new brochure describing the center's services.

Two of the division's several applications of data processing technology to bibliographic procedures use the basic structure of the MARC format: the directories of information resources, mentioned previously, and abstract bulletins for the U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory (CRREL). The MARC format will also be applied to production of book catalogs for the Science Reading Room.

During the year, the Science and Technology Division continued to prepare a number of specialized bibliographies, each of demonstrated utility to the scientific world. For example, with funds transferred from the Historical Division of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration Office of Policy, the Science and Technology Division's Aeronautics Section prepared the monthly *Astronautics and Aeronautics: Chronology on Science, Technology, and Policy.* The 24th volume of the *Bibliography on Cold Regions Science and Technology,* containing over 3,600 items, was prepared for the Army's Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Abstracting and indexing for the *Antarctic Bibliography* continued; volume 4 in this series was published by the Library under the sponsorship of the Office of Polar Programs of the National Science Foundation.

Marvin W. McFarland, the division chief, represented the Library at meetings of the American Society for Information Science, the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and the Medical Library Association.

Unlike its sister subject-oriented divisions, the Rare Book Division has custody of collections that are a microcosm of the general collections, covering virtually all disciplines and many formats–books, manuscripts, broadsides, and newspapers. Among them are the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection of incunabula and illustrated books, the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, the personal libraries of Thomas Jefferson and Woodrow Wilson, and outstanding collections of early American imprints and first editions of well-known authors. The Library's collection of incunabula is the largest in the United States and the Rare Book Division, in effect, serves as a national clearinghouse for information about incunabula. Frederick R. Goff, chief of the division, is now preparing a supplement to the Third Census of *Incunabula in American Libraries* (1964), which he compiled and edited for the Bibliographical Society of America.

As in the past, the year's acquisitions of rare materials were rich and diverse. Of the 958 volumes and 27 broadsides added, 445 were obtained by purchase and the remainder by transfer, copyright, and gift. An outstanding acquisition was a circular letter from "His Excellency George Washington, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States of America," dated June 18, 1783, and addressed to Governor Green of Rhode Island. This broadside text is possibly the first printing of Washington's words upon laying down his command. It possesses added interest through the addition, at the foot, of the address to Washington by Congress, and Washington's reply, dated August 25, 1783.

Among the 24 items purchased through the Rosenwald Fund is a fine copy of Thomas Bricot's *Textus abbreviatus in sursum totius physices et metaphysicorum Aristotelis,* which is dated the ides of April 1486. The date in reality is probably 1496, since the volume appears to be a reprint of the Paris edition of 1494, a copy of which has been in the Library's possession for 40 years. The earliest printed 16th-century work added to the Rosenwald Collection during the year is a missal printed in Venice in 1501.

In its constant search for items to fill gaps in its existing collections, the Library obtained during fiscal 1971 a volume owned by Jefferson containing two pamphlets by Linnaeus, *Reflections on the Study of Nature* (London, 1785) and *A Dissertation on the Sexes of Plants* (London, 1786). Identical copies, part of the Thomas Jefferson library purchased for the Library of Congress in 1815, disappeared long ago, probably in a fire in the Library in 1851, and the acquisition of these two pamphlets from Jefferson's last library is thus especially gratifying. Another instance of supplementing existing collections is the location and acquisition of four plates heretofore missing from the Library's second copy of John James Audubon's elephant folio edition of *The Birds of America* (1827-38). The Library's first copy is complete.

Through a bequest of the late Clarence L. Hay, the son of John Hay, one of President Lincoln's personal secretaries, the first cast made from Clark Mills' life mask of the President was added to the Alfred Whital Stern collection of Lincolniana. A microscopic version of the *Gettysburg Address,* one of the world's smallest books, printed in 1965 by the Toppan Printing Company, Ltd., Tokyo, was donated to the Library on behalf of Masaharu Mochizuki, Director of the Tokyo Lincoln Center, which sponsored its production. These and other important acquisitions are described in detail in the July 1971 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress.*

Like other general reference divisions, the Rare Book Division showed an increase in use in 1971, reporting over 35,000 readers representing 49 States and 22 foreign countries.

AREA STUDIES

Four units in the Reference Department concentrate their efforts on the history, culture, and current affairs of other geographic, cultural, and linguistic areas of the world, serving as national bibliographic and resource centers. The activities of the language and subject specialists in these units are focused on developing the holdings of the Library in given areas, on making them more readily available to many publics, and through bibliographic compilations, bringing these resources to the attention of scholars and librarians throughout the world.

A specialist in the area studies units is expected to have a comprehensive knowledge of his assigned area, to know its languages and to be familiar with the Library's collections from and about that area. As part of his regular duties he is responsible for recommending materials to be acquired, for surveying the Library's receipts from his area, and for selecting materials in the native languages of that region. Acquisitions through blanket orders and exchange arrangements are examined on a regular basis to determine whether receipts are satisfactory, and area specialists take an active role in any changes in these arrangements. In addition, they serve as reference librarians and bibliographers; in fact, they cannot carry out one duty effectively without discharging the others as well.

Among the year's important developments in area studies were:

□ Publication of *Sub-Saharan Africa; a Guide to Serials.*

□ A recording, exhibition, and publication dedicated to the Chilean poet Gabriela Mistral.

□ Field trips to Romania, Yugoslavia, and Southeast Asia.

□ Increased receipts from Japan.

□ A panel meeting on Asian studies and the Library of Congress, held in the Coolidge Auditorium during the annual meeting of the Association for Asian Studies.

Since its establishment in 1960 the African Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division has compiled more than 20 bibliographic publications ranging in scope from general studies encompassing the entire continent to bibliographies of official publications of a single country or region. Although the guides are based primarily on the Library's holdings, they also include materials in other research libraries or cited in published bibliographies. The largest bibliography compiled by the section to date, the 409-page *Sub-Saharan Africa; a Guide to Serials,* appeared late in calendar 1970. Release of another in the series of guides to official publications of African nations—one covering Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland—is expected late in calendar 1971.

One of the African Section's most valuable reference sources is its card index to periodical literature, consisting of some 108,000 entries. In a cooperative project with G. K. Hall & Company, this index was completely edited in preparation for publication in four volumes under the title *Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970,* with an introduction and list of abbreviations prepared by the section. As a contribution to the bibliographic activities of another institution, the African Section prepares an annual list of current publications on the Malagasy Republic, which it sends to the University of Tananarive for publication in the *Bibliographie Annuelle de Madagascar.* It also reports recent Library of Congress accessions to Northwestern University for its *Joint Acquisitions List of Africana.*

The African Section's reading area was in constant and sometimes crowded use by Government and academic researchers, and as always the section carried on an extensive reference correspondence. Since many reference inquiries are interrelated, the correspondence files were rearranged by subject for easy access. Some inquiries—for example, one for a list of the works of an East African writer, Shaaban Robert, and another for a bibliography of military and police journals of sub-Saharan Africa—required lengthy searches and led to the preparation of special studies. The growing number of publishers and booksellers specializing in Africana has increased the section's recommendations of titles for purchase. Lists of the Library's holdings of publications from Cameroon and the French Territory of Afars and Issas were prepared to aid efforts to augment the LC collections in this area.

Members of the staff of the African Section participated in the activities of the African Studies Association, the advisory committee on the Cooperative Africana Microfilming Project (CAMP), and the Foreign Acquisitions Committee on Africa of the Association of Research Libraries.

Like the African Section, the Hispanic Foundation, the Library's center for studies in Spanish, Portuguese, and Latin American culture, is bibliographically oriented. The oldest continuing bibliographical record of materials published in and about Latin America, the *Handbook of Latin American Studies,* is a cooperative enterprise, printed and distributed by the University of Florida Press. Approximately 75 leading scholars and specialists contribute their knowledge by annotating the entries prepared by the editorial staff in the Hispanic Foundation. The annual volumes list works in the humanities and the social sciences in alternate years. Number 32, *Humanities,* was published in the spring of 1971. Containing the proceedings and working papers of an international conference held at the Library in April 1970, the compilation *Cuban Acquisitions and Bibliography* was prepared on magnetic tape and photocomposed on a Linotron 505. The Hispanic Foundation participated in the preparation of *Soviet Image of Contemporary Latin America: A Documentary History, 1960-1968,* compiled and translated from the Russian by J. Gregory Oswald and edited by Robert G. Carlton of the Slavic and Central European Division. This work was published in late 1970 by the University of Texas Press as the third publication in the Conference on Latin American History series. Compilation of the second edition of the *National Directory of Latin Americanists* was completed and the tapes forwarded to the Government Printing Office before the end of the fiscal year.

Under a grant from the Tinker Foundation, and in cooperation with the Latin American Studies Association, work was begun on a technical manual to assist the acquisitions and reference librarians of smaller colleges, universities, and public libraries in building Latin American collections.

The Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, like the *Handbook* a long-standing program of the foundation, is a unique collection of original voice recordings from the works of over 200 poets and prose writers from the Iberian Peninsula and Latin America. A long-playing disc reproducing the voice of the Chilean poet Gabriela Mistral, reading 18 selections from her poetry, was issued by the Library with the texts included in an accompanying booklet. The poet had recorded the poems for the archive in 1950. The record was released simultaneously with the publication of *Selected Poems of Gabriela Mistral,* translated and edited by Doris Dana with woodcuts by Antonio Frasconi, and issued by the Johns Hopkins Press as a Hispanic Foundation publication. An exhibit on the poet's life and works was also presented, and a half-hour program on these events was broadcast to Spanish-speaking countries by the Voice of America.

Acquisitions activities during the current fiscal year were directed toward strengthening the Library's newspaper collections on microfilm and are described in the account of the Serial Division, which cooperated with the Hispanic Foundation in the effort. Among the major reference works recommended for purchase were the catalogs of the Oliveira Lima Library of the Catholic University of America and the Latin American Library of Tulane University.

There was a marked increase in Congressional requests for reference service, especially in questions dealing with Afro-Latins and socioeconomic problems. Many of the same interests were reflected in the inquiries of readers using the facilities of the Hispanic Foundation. Materials on race relations in the Americas, Chicanos in the United States, and Middle American ethnohistorical backgrounds were much in demand. To meet some of these needs, the reference librarian developed bibliographic lists on "Blacks in Latin America" and "Mexican-Americans in the United States."

Howard F. Cline, director of the Hispanic Foundation since 1952, died on June 1, 1971. Dr. Cline was well known throughout the Americas and Europe for his imagination and enthusiasm, for energetic leadership in professional associations to improve Latin American studies, and for his many scholarly contributions to the field. A memorial fund was established in the foundation.

Reference service and the preparation of bibliographies and special studies relating to the USSR and the Baltic and to Central and Eastern European countries are the responsibility of the Slavic and Central European Division. It also has custody of unbound newspapers and periodicals in the Slavic and Baltic languages and of unbound serial publications of the governments of the USSR and the other countries of Eastern Europe. The Slavic Room contains about 9,100 volumes, 6,500 relating to the USSR and 2,600 to other countries; about 500 titles were removed during the year to keep the collection up to date and to make room in the limited quarters for many new works. A card index to periodical literature in Western European languages dealing with the Baltic and Slavic countries now includes more than 18,000 entries and is in constant use.

Reference inquiries received during the year required extensive use of all these resources in addition to the general collections of the Library, and as always they reflected current world events. Thus, the division was called upon to assist in research on the position of Jews in the USSR, the history of Soviet-American relations regarding persons seeking political asylum, and on Poland, a variety of questions having resulted from disturbances in Gdańsk and Szczecin. Interest in topics of a historic nature also remained high: the Soviet commemoration in 1970 of the centennial of the birth of V. I. Lenin brought a number of questions about the man and his writings, and the 1971 centennial of the founding of the German Empire prompted a request for sources of newspaper reports on this event. Other interesting queries involved such topics as Hungarian saints, Croatia during the Second World War, and negative judgments of the Austrian statesman Metternich by historians.

Questions about Americans with ethnic ties to the Slavic and Central European countries resulted from the development of American historical studies of the various nationalities that have helped to form the country. A new national organization of descendants of Germans who migrated to Russia and later to the United States not only requested help from the division but also supplied information, an example of the helpful exchange characteristic of reference work. To provide background for an article in *Ameryka*, the United States Information Agency's magazine for distribution in Poland, the staff helped to locate sources on the history of Panna Maria, Texas, the oldest permanent Polish settlement in the country.

In recent years the Library's acquisitions from Central and Eastern Europe have been markedly increased by the development of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, which now covers all of the countries in that area except Albania, Greece, Hungary, and Poland. Romania was added to the program during the year; in preparation for that event considerable assistance was given to the Processing Department in establishing the terms of the agreement and in negotiating with Romanian Government officials. The division's area specialists devoted a good deal of time to evaluating the materials received through NPAC, making additional selections and recommending changes in existing agreements when necessary. Receipts from the countries with which there are as yet no NPAC agreements were given close attention to make certain that conventional methods of acquisition are made as effective as possible.

A number of significant retrospective materials were added to the collections; among them are a photo-reprint of *Die Ehres dess Hertzogthums Crain . . .*, first published in 1689, which is basic for research into Slovenia's past; *Bibliografia literatury polskiej okresu odrodzenia* (Warsaw, 1954), a bibliography of Polish Renaissance literature which has long been out of print; a facsimile edition of the *Codex Vyšehradensis*, an illustrated manuscript prepared about 1085 for the coronation of the first Bohemian King, Vratislav; and an 18th-century German encyclopedia, *Johann Hübners . . . Conversations-Lexikon,* 1780. A noteworthy receipt in view of the approaching Bicentennial of the American Revolution is Paweł Kollacz's *Rewolucya teraźnieysza Ameryki Połnocney w dwunastu skonfederowanych osadach* (Contemporary revolution in the twelve federated states of North America), which appeared in Poznań in 1778.

Pursuing materials for the collections, Paul L. Horecky, assistant chief of the division, combined a trip to Romania, relating to the new NPAC agreement, with visits to publishers, bookdealers, libraries, and other institutions in Bucharest, and later in Belgrade and Zagreb, Yugoslavia, seeking retrospective collections and microfilm of research materials not represented in American libraries. Arnold H. Price visited the Federal Republic of Germany at the invitation of the German government to observe library operations and obtain new insights into developments in academic research.

Sergius Yakobson, chief of the division and senior specialist in Russian affairs of the Congressional Research Service, retired on May 28, 1971, after 30 years of distinguished service to the Library of Congress. He is to continue his scholarly contributions to the Library by serving as honorary consultant in Slavic studies.

Subject coverage for Asia, the Middle East, and North Africa is the responsibility of the Orientalia Division. The division maintains its own reading room and provides reference service in all aspects of Oriental culture except law. Of the four area studies units in the Reference Department, it has the heaviest custodial responsibilities; in its care are collections of volumes, pamphlets, microfilm, bound and unbound newspapers and periodicals, rare books, and manuscripts in over 40 languages and many different alphabets. The collections on June 30, 1971, contained over a million volumes, divided as follows:

Chinese and Korean	413,687
Hebraic	88,543
Japanese	492,115
Near Eastern	72,738
Southern Asian	88,711
Total	1,155,794

The development of large Oriental collections in the Library of Congress is a recognition of the values in Eastern cultures and of the importance that this area has assumed for the United States.

Because of the special problems involved in the custody and service of Oriental language materials, particularly those in nonroman alphabets, the Orientalia Division plays a greater role in processing activities than most divisions of the Reference Department. It maintains records of the serials in its custody and national union catalogs of the Oriental language holdings of other libraries as well as of the Library of Congress. Its staff works closely with the Exchange and Gift Division in identifying materials received and in designating publications for addition to the collections. The division also assists in the development of techniques for the cataloging and other bibliographic control of materials in Oriental languages, maintaining liaison in these matters with other institutions, both domestic and foreign.

Concerted efforts were made throughout the division to place serial publications under better control by allocating more space to them, bringing records up to date, and carrying forward a strong binding and microfilming program. Two temporary staff members devoted about 80 percent of their time to the Chinese union catalog. Since other American libraries have reported a great many titles not found in the Library of Congress, this activity will eventually meet one of the greatest needs in the field of Chinese studies.

The year's most ambitious undertaking in the field of acquisitions was a five-month field trip to Europe and Southeast Asia by Cecil Hobbs, head of the Southern Asia Section, for the dual purposes of strengthening the Library's procurement program and of becoming better informed about publications and current research projects at various Southeast Asian institutions. In Burma, from which the Library has had great difficulty in acquiring monographic publications, he purchased more than 300 volumes in the Burmese script covering a variety of subject fields; and in the Philippines A. V. H. Hartendorp presented him with an extensive manuscript account of the years of the Japanese occupation.

Although receipts from the Chinese mainland continued to be low, the Library obtained some technical manuals relating to engineering, handicrafts, and farming, and several elaborate Chinese opera scores containing elegant color plates. Substantial files of Chinese Communist periodicals and newspapers, totaling 228 cases, were transferred to the Library by another Government agency. In this third year of NPAC operations in Tokyo, Japanese materials continued to far outnumber receipts from other individual Asian countries. The Near East Section benefited from purchases made during a trip to Afghanistan by Ibrahim Pourhadi, Persian specialist; it also acquired files of a number of older newspapers in Arabic, Armenian, and Persian. Although most of the Hebraic Section's accessions came from Israel, thanks to the activities of the P.L. 480 program there, several new acquisition sources were opened during the year. Because it has been extremely difficult to obtain Yiddish materials in recent years, the purchase of 365 Yiddish volumes was particularly gratifying. From the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, a first installment of microfilm of its Kaufman Collection was received on exchange. The section's outstanding acquisition, purchased at auction, was a small prayerbook which vividly portrays a curious episode in Jewish history, the emergence of the pseudomessiah, Shabbethai Zevi, in the year 1666.

Drawing on the extensive resources of its collections and staff, the Orientalia Division answered a variety of reference questions, including Congressional requests for translations. The Chinese and Korean Section furnished information on the Battle of the River Talas between Arab and Chinese forces in 751 A.D. and prepared an analysis of the political and social background of a play, *The Death of Li Hsiu-cheng*, produced in Communist China. The Southern Asia Section received inquiries about Indian writings on Thoreau, Chinese pottery in Southeast Asia, Sino-Burmese relations, and the history of the Vietnamese script. The Hebraic Section assisted the Jewish Community Council of Greater Washington in preparing exhibits, supplied guidance to Jewish libraries on classification schemes and the acquisition of Soviet imprints, and replied to queries on such topics as Israeli aid in sub-Saharan Africa, publication of Akkadian textbooks, and keyboard layouts for Hebrew typewriters. The Japanese Section identified General Kiichiro Higuchi, who reportedly saved thousands of Jews from Nazi persecution, and answered a number of inquiries reflecting the great interest in current U.S.-Japanese economic relations. The Near East Section assisted in identifying an inscription on a sword, two illustrations taken from a medieval Arabic manuscript, and a Mongolian coin doll, and in interpreting the significance of two figures on a Persian book cover.

A bibliography entitled *Chinese History: Selected Works in English*, listing 1,126 items, was compiled by Chi Wang of the Chinese and Korean Section and published in 1970 by Georgetown University. Andrew Kuroda's paper "Bibliographical Controls for Asian Studies," originally read at the 1970 conference of the Association for Asian Studies, appeared in the October 1970 issue of the *Foreign Acquisitions Newsletter* of the Association of Research Libraries. Edited by Cecil Hobbs, *Conference on Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials: Proceedings* includes the papers presented and discussions held at a conference in the Library in March 1970. Through funds provided by the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia, it was reproduced for distribution by Mr. Hobbs.

The 23rd annual meeting of the Association for Asian Studies was held in Washington from March 29 to 31, 1971. On March 30 a panel discussion on Asian studies and the Library of Congress was held in the Coolidge Auditorium with Edwin G. Beal as moderator. Warren Tsuneishi and Cecil Hobbs attended the 28th International Congress of Orientalists in Canberra, Australia, January 6-12, 1971, where Dr. Tsuneishi presented a paper entitled "Impact on American Libraries of Current Trends in Oriental Area Studies" and Mr. Hobbs organized and served as chairman of the library panel on Southeast Asia. Dr. Tsuneishi also continued to serve on the ALA Advisory Committee for Liaison with Japanese Libraries and on the Advisory Committee of the ARL Center for Chinese Research Materials. Dr. Beal remained a member of the Executive Group of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association for Asian Studies as well as the Association's Committee on Information Control. Orientalia's area specialists, in fact, work with all of the major area studies associations at the national and international levels.

SPECIAL FORMAT MATERIALS

The Library takes pride in its collections of maps, music, manuscripts, and pictorial materials. Each of the varied formats requires specialized knowledge and techniques. Many of these techniques are the subject of continual research to improve them and thus make the materials best serve the purposes for which they have been collected. Some of the year's notable events and trends were:

□ Record-breaking use of the manuscript collections.

□ A national exhibition of prints, the 22d under LC's aegis.

□ A serious decline in gifts because of the Tax Reform Act of 1969.

□ A microfilm preservation project for music manuscripts.

□ A 26-percent increase in readers in the Music Division.

Over 30 million individual pieces, representing the main body of the Library's manuscript collections, are in the custody of the Manuscript Division, one of the Nation's leading centers for historical and literary research. Here scholars find the personal papers of eminent Americans including most of the Presidents of the United States, records of organizations of national importance, and reproductions of manuscripts relating to America in foreign archives and libraries. The Manuscript Division adds to its holdings largely on its own initiative, by the solicitation of gifts and deposits and recommendations for purchase. Its acquisitions program has been severely hampered by the Tax Reform Act of 1969, which limits tax deductions for the donation of self-created works to the cost of the materials involved–in the case of manuscripts, the paper and ink. This has caused a sharp decline in gifts by notable present-day figures of their manuscripts and papers.

Several important groups of papers were acquired for the Freud Archives; they included Freud's letters to Carl Jung, his letters to his associate Max Eitingon, and the papers of one of Freud's disciples, the psychoanalyst Siegfried Bernfeld.

The papers of Lloyd Viel Berkner, scientific administrator whose name is closely associated with the International Geophysical Year, were a welcome addition to the manuscripts relating to science. The gift of the papers of Carl Ackerman, foreign correspondent and for many years dean of the Columbia University School of Journalism, was accompanied by a fund for processing the collection.

Manuscript resources in intellectual history acquired a further dimension through the gift of the records of the American Council of Learned Societies. The main body of the records of Olmsted Associates was also acquired, supplementing an earlier installment and complementing the personal papers of the company's founder, Frederick Law Olmsted. To strengthen major existing collections, the Library purchased a series of letters between William Jennings Bryan and Woodrow Wilson; several letters of Tobias Lear; a draft copy of L'Enfant's letter to the Commissioners of the District of Columbia; and unpublished letters of Washington, Jefferson, and other Presidents. The third installment of the Feinberg Whitman collection was acquired.

Milestones in the progress of the Manuscript Division during fiscal 1971 were two. The first was the readying for use of the La Follette Family Collection, a massive archive consisting of nearly a half million items that scholars have awaited with growing interest. By assigning virtually the entire staff of the division's Preparation Section to this collection intermittently, it was possible to organize and arrange it to meet the self-imposed deadline of September 1970 for opening the collection. The second milestone was the reporting of the 20-millionth item to the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. Since 1959 the division has informed the scholarly public of more than 1,100 collections, containing over one-half of its holdings, and it is satisfying to note that the reported material is fully organized and described for use.

Working in cooperation with the Information Systems Office, the division put a substantial amount of systems and programing work into the adaptation of the MARC format for the master record of manuscript collections. The new MRMC promises to be a major development in the internal administration of manuscripts. The collection of manuscripts on microfilm, the third largest microfilm collection in the Library, was completely reshelved in a more efficient and orderly manner and a tabular catalog was produced giving full administrative control over the materials for the first time.

Readers were served nearly 113,000 containers of manuscripts, the highest number in any one year. When microfilm copies of manuscripts are available in the division, readers are encouraged to use these rather than the originals. Microfilms of Presidential collections and the Gompers/AF of L papers were in particularly heavy demand. Two coin-operated photocopying machines in the reading room were in steady use; some 37,000 items were copied during the year.

The five-year-old Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying expired in December 1970 when its funding ceased. A record of its activities is to be found in the seven issues of *News from the Center,* the last of which appeared in the spring of 1970. One of the center's most important achievements was the development of a consortium to film materials that bear on European diplomatic history of the 19th century in the Austrian State Archives. The first phase of filming and distribution was completed in fiscal 1971, and a second phase is to begin in fiscal 1972. Supervision of this consortium is continuing in the Manuscript Division.

Under the Presidential papers program, organization, microfilming, and indexing has been completed for 20 of the 23 Presidential collections in the Library. The index to the Theodore Roosevelt papers was published in July 1970; the Taft index was completed in June 1971 and publication is expected in calendar 1972. Only the Wilson, Garfield, and Jefferson papers remain to be microfilmed and indexed.

Poetry's close association with the Library of Congress was reflected during the past year by several notable additions to the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature. Through the efforts of the Poetry Office—administratively a part of the Manuscript Division—the archive acquired:

Audio recordings of the Library's literary programs of the 1970-71 season.

Videotape recordings of all programs except the two plays.

Audio recordings of 22 poets reading their own works in the studio of the Music Division's Recorded Sound Section.

Robert Penn Warren was awarded the 1970 Medal for Literature, which was presented to him in the Coolidge Auditorium at the annual meeting of the National Book Committee in December. The speeches made on that occasion were recorded by the Library for the archive. From the Voice of America came 19 audio tapes of talks by American poets in the Forum Lecture Series, coordinated by Howard Nemerov and broadcast overseas. The tapes were accompanied by two copies in book form of transcripts of the tapes. Also a gift of the United States Information Agency, the sound film *American Poetry—A Voice from Within* features poets William Stafford and David Wagoner and editor William F. Claire. Mr. [illegible]n, Mr. Nemerov, and Mr. Stafford are all former LC consultants in poetry in English.

Since materials for exhibits are constantly drawn from the more than 4 million prints, photographs, photographic negatives, drawings, and posters in the custody of the Prints and Photographs Division, those collections are better known than many of the Library's holdings. Several of the year's exhibits attracted considerable publicity. The 22d National Exhibition of Prints featured 92 works chosen from more than 1,700 entries. Ten Swedish photographers who form a group known as TIO donated 99 of their photographs to the Library. These became the basis of a popular exhibit, which will be circulated through the Library's Traveling Exhibition Service.

Despite the restrictions of the Tax Reform Act of 1969, three artists—Ed Fischer, Mischa Richter, and William Steig—and television reporter-artist Arnold Mesches maintained their record of generosity by continuing to give their work to the Library. The presentation by the noted photographer Toni Frissell of her life work, consisting of over 40,000 color transparencies and more than 270,000 negatives, together with a fund for their maintenance, was one of the year's memorable events. In the collection are portraits of many political figures, including four American Presidents, General Charles de Gaulle, Winston Churchill, Konrad Adenauer, and Pope Pius XII. Other photographs relate to the way of life of such leading American families as the Astors, Vanderbilts, Whitneys, and Mellons.

Contemporary problems like ecology, races and racial discrimination, poverty, and family planning may not seem, at first glance, to have any association with prints or photographs; nevertheless the division's reference work in these subjects was heavy. There were many demands for pictures illustrating American history—the White House and, understandably, White House brides, the depression years, American inventors, early canals, famous Negro women, Labor Day observances, and, increasingly, topics relating to the American Revolution. Requests for foreign subjects included medieval trade signs, the interiors of French chateaux, and life in 19th-century Japan. As always, the materials in the Historic American Buildings Survey were heavily used. The excellent artists' print collection, somewhat overlooked by the public in former years, received considerable attention. The demand for modern prints as well as for the old masters was constant.

Last year's annual report noted the joint publication by the Library and the Johns Hopkins Press, under a grant from the Ford Foundation, of the catalog *American Prints in the Library of Congress.* It has received extensive and favorable press notices and reviews in professional journals.

The division's Motion Picture Section continued to receive large shipments of nitrate film under agreements with leading production companies. Especially noteworthy was the group received from Columbia Pictures. A new agreement was signed with Twentieth Century-Fox, one of the few large motion picture companies with which the Library had no contract. The nitrate films thus received were added to the existing collections in special storage facilities at Suitland, Md., and Dayton, Ohio, to await eventual conversion to safety film. Among copyright deposits of feature films were *Mayerling, Alice's Restaurant, Midnight Cowboy, Taming of the Shrew,* and *The Heart is a Lonely Hunter.* The Library received several important documentaries from the television networks and a valuable group of 48 early films by the French pioneer Louis Lumière from the Cinemathèque Française on exchange. Researchers came to the section to study such widely varying subjects as historic films of automobiles, the Negro in motion picture art, and anti-Nazi movies. Foreign visitors included representatives of the R.A.I. Corporation (the Italian radio-television organization) and the Bundesarchiv (the German Federal Archives).

Unquestionably, the most important technical advance of the year was the inauguration of the motion picture printing laboratory, located in the Main Building. A highly sophisticated optical printer with special capability for handling shrunken nitrate film allows these materials to be printed accurately on safety stock. Many of the Library's most precious and fugitive older motion picture items were produced on nitrate film, which is almost impossible for most commercial facilities to handle. By the end of the fiscal year, the laboratory had produced more than 600,000 feet of finished acetate conversion, and it is anticipated that production in the coming year will exceed 1½ million feet. In addition, thousands of feet of test film passed through the printers or outside processing laboratories.

The Music Division is unique among Reference Department divisions in having custody of all the books in its subject field as well as musical scores, recordings, manuscripts, rarities, and microforms. In at least one branch of music—the history and development of opera—its holdings are unrivaled. During fiscal 1971 the division's collections came very close to reaching 4 million pieces. Like the Manuscript Division and the Prints and Photographs Division, the Music Division felt the effects of the Tax Reform Act of 1969. With the exception of those commissioned by the Coolidge and Koussevitzky Foundations and the McKim Fund, not a single significant manuscript was received as a gift from a living composer, although deposits continued to be received. Generous gifts of manuscripts by George Gershwin, Franz Schubert, Fritz Kreisler, Sir Edward Elgar, Alexander Grechaninov, and Leopold Godowsky enriched the collections. Among choice items purchased during the year were eight autograph letters of Sergei Rachmaninoff; a copyist's manuscript of Robert Schumann's *Novelette,* Op. 21, No. 2, with corrections and dedication in the composer's hand; and a very early American school music book, *The Gamut or Scale of Music for the Use of Schools,* published at Albany in 1790 and hitherto known only through a newspaper advertisement.

The Archive of Folk Song acquired on exchange from the American Philosophical Society a notable collection of American Indian language, lore, and music recorded in the field on 122 wax cylinders, wires, and discs. Alan Jabbour, head of the archive, made several field trips into Pennsylvania and West Virginia to record songs, instrumental music, and narrative lore from natives of these States and from Irish immigrants.

The Music Division shares with most of the Library an acute shortage of space and the resulting makeshift arrangements that hamper service. The problem is particularly serious in the overcrowded storage areas for tape and disc recordings, which require special temperature and humidity controls.

A microfilm preservation project was inaugurated, beginning with three categories of materials that are unique or extremely rare: autograph music manuscripts of composers, the Schatz Libretto Collection, and full scores of operas. Compared to the overall needs the step was a small one, but during the year about 4,000 librettos, the autographs of 12 composers, and 137 opera scores were filmed. A start on a regular and systematic program for books too brittle to bind was also made, following new procedures worked out jointly with the Preservation Office. The Recorded Sound Section's preservation project transferred the contents of some 4,000 deteriorating acetate discs to 395 reels of phonotape.

After some years of remaining constant at around 17,000, the number of readers in the Music Division has in the past three years risen abruptly to 19,997, then 23,185 and in fiscal 1971 to 29,256. The fact that this was the first full year in which the reading room was open on Saturdays and on Tuesday and Thursday evenings accounts for some of the increase. Other factors include the number of visitors during the Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music in October and the Music Library Association's national meeting in January, when many out-of-town members took the occasion to work in the division. A much amplified folklore program at the University of Maryland brought students in large numbers to the Archive of Folk Song. Over the past three years, the amount of material used by readers has risen 40 percent. In a category not previously reported separately, 371 visitors listened to Library materials for 847 hours in the Recorded Sound Section.

Music Division personnel play an active role in professional organizations and musical activities outside the Library. Although an impressive list of published contributions could be compiled, mention will be made only of a recording of folk music, *Joe Hickerson with a Gathering of Friends,* issued by Folk-Legacy Recordings, the work of the assistant head of the Archive of Folk Song.

The world's largest cartographic collection, consisting of over 3¾ million maps and 35,000 atlases, is the responsibility of the Geography and Map Division. Its staff, completing their first full year in new quarters in Alexandria, 12 miles from Capitol Hill, found that by the move they had gained space but had forfeited time. Hours spent by division personnel in travel to and from the Main Library more than equal the schedule of one full-time employee. Processing activities, perhaps, have been most seriously affected, because map catalogers must make frequent visits to the authority file and other catalogs in the Main and Annex Buildings. Telephone inquiries from other divisions of the Library have increased and personal visits decreased. Among the general public, the volume of readers has decreased. Serious researchers who do make the trip are rewarded with convenient parking spaces and comfortable working facilities. As a result, they usually spend hours rather than minutes in the reading room.

Because of the move, however, the collections of the division are now better housed and preserved than they have been for many years. Some 4,200 steel cases contain maps and charts; freestanding shelves hold 35,000 atlases and several hundred globes of varying diameters; and racks for three-dimensional plastic relief models have been installed. The rare maps and atlases are secured in a masonry vault with independent controls to maintain optimum temperature and humidity, and a well-equipped preservation shop on the premises ensures protection of materials threatened by deterioration.

Reference inquiries came from all over this country and from abroad, by mail as well as in person, and were as varied as their origins. An Arctic explorer studied maps of Greenland for a book he is writing; a surgeon whose avocation is the cartography of the American Revolution examined a number of maps made by French engineers; a husband-and-wife team pored over maps of Tenerife, preparing for a scientific expedition to that Atlantic island; a Washington newspaperman ordered a reproduction of Fra Mauro's world map, which was later used in a story on the Apollo moon mission to Fra Mauro crater; and a housewife in Iowa wrote for information on early globes produced by James Wilson, America's first globemaker.

In the second full year of operation of the MARC Map Project, a computer-aided system for cataloging single maps, some 5,890 records were processed. At the close of fiscal 1971 there were over 10,000 records in the data base. Products of the system included 8,400 shelflist cards, author and subject book catalogs for 1968 and 1969, a listing in shelflist order of single maps produced or published by American map firms during 1969, a bibliography of maps of British Honduras, and a listing of rare maps in the division's collections.

Although some years have passed since the division issued a major bibliography, several brief lists have been compiled, including John Hébert's *Panoramic Maps of American Cities* in seven regional checklists and Andrew Modelski's selected list of maps of American railroads, 1830-1900. The 1964 revision of the popular *Descriptive List of Treasure Maps and Charts in the Library of Congress,* sold by the Superintendent of Documents, was again reprinted, and an updated edition is planned. On a temporary assignment, Sen-dou Chang of the University of Hawaii worked with early Oriental maps; publication of a list of these distinctive holdings is contemplated. Division staff members are responsible for the listings of United States cartographic publications which appear in two international serials, *Bibliographie cartographique internationale* and *Bibliotheca cartographica.*

As in previous years the largest volume of map receipts—about 68 percent—came from other agencies of the United States Government. The most significant single Government deposit item, the *National Atlas of the United States,* was edited by Arch C. Gerlach, former chief of the division. Containing 336 pages of multicolored maps and an index of more than 41,000 geographical names, it ranks with the most distinguished national atlases published in recent decades. Among the year's other notable accessions were a group of 1,899 Sanborn insurance atlases in looseleaf bindings, which were received from the Census Bureau in 1967 but which could not be transferred to the division until after its relocation. This unsurpassed collection includes large-scale detailed maps of some 12,000 American towns and cities. Requests for gifts of city plans, mailed to about 4,000 chambers of commerce in the United States, brought an approximate 90-percent response.

For over two decades the foreign cartographic acquisitions program has been linked to that of the Department of State, but more recently direct exchanges have accounted for an increasing percentage of receipts; one shipment of some 1,100 large-scale plans of French cities came from the Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Among the year's purchases were the *Atlas nacional de Cuba,* published cooperatively in Spanish and

Russian editions by the academies of science of Cuba and the Soviet Union; an attractive reproduction of the John Carter Brown Library's *Blathwayt Atlas;* Blaeu's *Atlas of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland,* reproduced by Theatrum Orbis Terrarum, Amsterdam; and a series of facsimiles of an early 19th-century map of North Rhine-Westphalia, at the scale of 1:25,000. Of particular interest for Revolutionary War studies are a manuscript *Plan de West-Point du Nord,* believed to have been drafted in 1781 by Christian Deuxponts, who served with the French forces during that war, and color reproductions of 10 maps from a manuscript, *Atlas de la guerre de l'Amérique,* by le Comte de Rochambeau, the originals of which are in the Bibliothèque historique de la marine, Paris.

Nine workers, sent by as many universities at no cost to the Library, spent a total of 44 man-weeks on the division's Special Map Processing Project for 1970. The smallest in over two decades, the project centered on the processing of set and series maps and charts. In exchange for the services of the nine participants, their institutions received cartographic materials surplus to the Library's needs.

CONCERTS AND LITERARY PROGRAMS

Now a cultural tradition in Washington, the music and literary programs of the Library of Congress are among the responsibilities of the Reference Department. The concert and lecture series, which extend from October to May, are supported by several gift and trust funds, including the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, the McKim Fund, the Louis Charles Elson Memorial Fund, and the Nicholas Longworth Foundation.

A total of 45 concerts were performed in the Coolidge Auditorium during the 1971 season. The Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund made possible the broadcast of the concerts on radio stations throughout the United States.

Attended by an audience of distinguished musicians from all parts of the world, the Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music, presented by the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation on October 30 and 31 and November 1, 1970, was one of the brilliant events of the music world's year.

Commissions from the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation produced compositions by Milton Babbitt, George Crumb, Luigi Dallapiccola, Jean-Claude Eloy, Cristobal Halffter, Juan Orrego-Salas, and Mel Powell. The Serge Koussevitzky Foundation commissioned works by Charles Dodge, John Eaton, Milko Kelemen, and R. Murray Schafer. Although it is dangerous to make critical appraisals of new musical compositions so soon after their first performance, the Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music seems to have been one of the most successful in the long history of the Coolidge Foundation. George Crumb's *Ancient Voices of Children* was an immediate success, bringing a cheering audience to its feet as the last notes died away. This work, as well as the *Sicut umbra* of Luigi Dallapiccola, was repeated in New York City a month after the festival.

The year's literary season at the Library was also busy. A total of 13 programs, including poetry readings, lectures, and dramatic performances, were presented under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. Nine of these programs were presented in delayed broadcasts by Washington radio station WGMS and by numerous stations in the National Educational Radio Network. Poetry readings were given by Barbara Howes, Anthony Hecht, Margaret Atwood, Galway Kinnell, N. Scott Momaday, Hollis Summers, Raymond Patterson, Nathaniel Tarn, and Robin Skelton; dramatic readings by Arnold Moss and Rob Inglis; lectures by Kurt Vonnegut and Maurice Sendak; and two dramatic performances–*Heritage: An American Folk Tale About the Lincoln Women,* by P. J. Barry (American National Theatre and Academy, Matinee Theatre Series), and *To Be Young, Gifted, and Black: A Portrait of Lorraine Hansberry in Her Own Words* (New York Review Presentations).

A complete listing of the year's programs is found in the appendixes.

CONSULTANT IN POETRY

Proof that the Library is a hospitable place for interchange between poets, writers, and the general public is the energetic and diversified schedule of William Stafford, consultant in poetry in English for 1970-71. In addition to presenting a poetry reading and a lecture and moderating most of the Library's literary programs, Mr. Stafford played host to an extensive array of visitors, including many poets from the United States and abroad. Mail inquiries concerning poetry, literature, and related subjects, also from distant points, demanded consideration and reply. Finally, Mr. Stafford traveled extensively throughout the United States, participating in over 40 lectures, readings, and conferences. In May 1971, he was designated honorary consultant in American letters for a three-year term.

Mrs. Josephine Jacobsen was appointed the Library's consultant in poetry for 1971-72.

SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH) offers a unique national service to blind and physically handicapped residents of the United States. Through 48 regional libraries, it provides blind and physically handicapped readers with braille books, talking books on records and tape, phonographs, and tape cassette players. The division not only supplies information on various aspects of its program and on blindness and other physical handicaps affecting reading but also gives administrative guidance in the production of two bimonthly magazines, *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review,* published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. One of the regional lending libraries, maintained by the division at its Taylor Street headquarters in Washington, D.C., not only serves readers in the District of Columbia but also acts as a national resource, supplementing the services of the other regional centers.

As with other Reference Department divisions, collections of reading materials are basic to the activities of DBPH. Including the materials deposited in the regional libraries in 1971, the unique collection for the blind and physically handicapped consisted of over 1,200,000 books in raised letters, 3,000 volumes in large type, 2 million talking books on discs, and 150,000 talking books on tape. The development, organization, and maintenance of this national resource is a mutual effort of the division's staff in Washington, the regional libraries, the State agencies that distribute the talking-book machines, and the 2,300 active members of the Telephone Pioneers of America, a volunteer machine-repair organization.

Regional libraries in Kansas, Tennessee, and Mississippi were established during the fiscal year. A new development—subregional centers in public libraries in Kansas, Nebraska, and Alabama—is proving increasingly successful. Eight additional cassette repair centers were officially opened and four others made operational, bringing the total to 24.

In November of 1970, the Library received a grant of $25,000 from the Kulas Foundation of Cleveland, Ohio, for the development of computer programs to translate music notation into braille. Later in the year, a formal agreement was negotiated with the American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Ky., to implement the project.

A major responsibility of DBPH personnel is the selection of titles and their manner of presentation—records, open-reel tape, cassettes, or braille. In 1971, 700 talking-book titles were produced on discs, along with 500 cassette and open-reel tape titles and 275 braille titles. A notable item was the talking-book recording by the original cast of the Broadway hit *Butterflies Are Free.* Magazines added to the national collection during the year included talking-book editions of *U.S. News & World Report* and *National Geographic* and braille editions of *Datamation* and complete issues of the *Ladies' Home Journal* rather than selected features. Patterned after the popular talking-book magazine-of-the-month program, a braille magazine-of-the-quarter was initiated, offering a differenct braille magazine each quarter. There are now over 16 braille magazines available to the reader by direct mail. Two research and development contracts for flexible discs were undertaken. The discs will be used first in the direct mailing of the talking-book magazines to readers.

The National Collections Section performed a variety of services in 1971. In its capacity as backup library for the 48 regional libraries, it distributed thousands of unique braille and tape books. Readers around the country requested specialized material to supplement the more popular book collections available to them locally. Braille football and baseball schedules and a cassette version of *Your 1970 Income Tax Guide,* issued by the Internal Revenue Service, are examples of materials furnished.

About half of the division's readers are 65 years old and older, but a rapidly increasing number of young adults are coming into the program. To respond to this dual demand, the division has increased emphasis on two levels: production of slow-rate recordings, which are helpful to youthful readers with learning disabilities as well as to those older readers whose comprehension has been reduced, and procurement of 14,000 cassette players, which are in demand for use by younger, more mobile readers. Moreover, 5,000 new speed-control units have been produced that will allow the college student to read and absorb material faster and the retarded or older reader to select a slower pace.

Volunteer Services is a unique section that performs a double function, serving both the national program and the individual reader. It supports the national program through quality control of tape and braille production. For individual readers the section arranged in 1971 to have over 100 volumes brailled for readers who needed highly specialized materials for their studies or work. For instance, the section found a volunteer who was willing to attempt the transcription of an extremely difficult book on linguistics that had been requested by college students. Another unusual project was the compilation of a list of elementary braille mathematical symbols to meet the needs of public school teachers with blind pupils.

One of the important 1971 accomplishments of the reference staff was the completion and publication of a new annual entitled *Directory, Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.* This publication contains data on services, book collections, and other resources of regional libraries and machine-lending agencies. Two reference circulars, *Sources of Spoken Word Tape* and *National Organizations Concerned with the Visually and Physically Handicapped,* were revised. There was an increase in the use of reference and information services by readers and the general public.

The division's publication staff has a twofold responsibility: the production of bibliographies and informing the public about the division's services. In 1971, the staff compiled a catalog of cassette books that will be published in the fall of 1971. A special insert entitled "Sources of Reading Materials for the Visually and Physically Handicapped" was prepared for the magazine *Talking Book Topics.* A brochure, *Convalescing with Talking Books,* was issued during the year.

Chapter 4

The Law Library

More than a century ago de Tocqueville noted that in America more than in any other nation the law is relied upon as a means of resolving political, social, and economic problems. Mr. Justice Brennan recently reiterated the legalistic nature of our society in an article in the *Journal* of the American Bar Association (vol. 54, 1968). This characterization is in keeping with our fundamental policy of a government of the people and is given general recognition under the rubric "rule of law." Effective application of this principle requires maximum access to the sources of law. It is in this context that the Law Library serves both as an archive for legal materials and as a reference center for specialists and the general public alike.

Following the objectives of acquisition, development, and maintenance of a universal collection, the Law Library to date has accumulated some 1,232,000 volumes providing access to legal sources throughout the world. Subject and country specialists on the Law Library staff are experts in both law and foreign languages and are thus able to locate, translate, and analyze legal data requested by Congress, the Federal agencies, the judiciary, and, to a certain extent, the general public. In this unique service lies the most significant contribution of the Law Library to the growth and perpetuation of law.

A principal objective of the Law Library during fiscal 1971 was to develop facilities for more comprehensive coverage of the laws of the world and to enhance responsiveness to local needs and demands. Acquisition and retention policies were revised to promote maximum controls. Processing activities were intensified because of the congestion on shelves, storage of unchecked material, uneconomical utilization of space, and the general demands of research. A citation manual for legal inquiries was developed to achieve uniformity in research reports. Other areas which called for urgent action included the currency and priorities of receipts; organization of unclassified material to expedite the class K project; accelerated preservation activities; a publication program to make work products and research tools available to the public; promotion of staff training needs; and the installation of a copying machine on the Law Library premises. Provisions were instituted to clearly define the reporting of statistical data in a uniform manner, with the result that total counts for this fiscal year were lowered in some instances.

Guides to the law and legal literature of Latin America are being revised under the direction of the Hispanic Law Division and will be published by the Library of Congress. A new position of editor-bibliographer was created in the division for this undertaking. Twelve of the guides in this series, most of which were prepared by Mrs. Helen L. Clagett between 1943 and 1948, have been selected as basic legal research tools for which revision and updating is needed. Mrs. Clagett and David M. Valderrama, senior legal specialist in the division, revised the *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Mexico* during the year, and work is now in progress on a revision of the *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Peru.*

The American Bar Association Standing Committee on Facilities of the Law library of Congress made significant contributions toward planning and implementation of a program designed to increase the effectiveness of services provided by the Law Library to Congress and the Nation. Members of the Committee are George C. Freeman, Jr., chairman, Richmond, Va.; Catherine Anagnost, Chicago, Ill., Charlotte C. Dunnebacke, Lansing, Mich., Maurice H. Merrill, Norman, Okla., Charles S. Murphy, Washington, D.C., John T. Subak, Philadelphia, Pa., George Joseph Vining, Washington, D.C., and the ABA Board of Governors liaison, C. A. Carson III, Phoenix, Ariz.

In January 1971 the Law Library exhibits in the foyer of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room became a continuing feature. Two exhibit cases were added, and significant items in the collection are being displayed on a quarterly basis. Early Icelandic lawbooks were presented in the first exhibit, and the second exhibit covered American murder trials between 1678 and 1830. Both exhibits attracted widespread interest.

SERVICES TO CONGRESS

Requests from Members, staffs, and committees of Congress, together with referred constituent inquiries, taxed the reference and research resources of the Law Library as never before. Much of this increase appears to be attributable to a growing appreciation for the benefits to be derived from the study of foreign legislative experience and comparative legal analysis across national boundaries. Congressional awareness of matters dealt with by foreign legislatures has expanded greatly. Law Library specialists in foreign and comparative law must keep abreast of both American and foreign legislative concerns in order to be able to supply complete, up-to-date reports with a minimum of delay.

Congressional inquiries were as diverse as they were numerous. In connection with proposed legislation, information was required on European practices concerning the storage in data banks of information relating to a citizen's credit rating, criminal record, and personal habits. Research revealed that methods were being evolved to protect the individual's privacy and to give him access to data banks so that he would be able to verify, correct, or amplify stored information about himself. In response to an inquiry about the unusually high rate of rehabilitation of criminals in the Netherlands, it was determined that approaches to premiminary investigation, trial, sentencing, institutionalization, probation, and release in that country are scientifically adapted to the mental condition of the subject. The study also showed the types of penal and treatment centers to be so variegated that the funds and manpower necessary to administer the system would not be justified on any basis other than the high rate of rehabilitation and low crime rate of that country.

The U.S. Congress also asked for and received information on legislation concerning drunken drivers; the Nuremberg War Crimes Trials and the U.S. position in Vietnam; whether the new Hungarian election regulations are indeed, as reported, more liberal; how Canada and England provide equal broadcasting time for politicians; whether Hungarian visa requirements have become more lenient; where martial law had been invoked during the past 10 years; what countries provide tax privileges to armed forces; whether the People's Republic of China has adopted trade laws; which countries had transferred to local governmental units the authority for establishing labor policy relating to hiring, promotion, vacations, working conditions, etc.; and sequestration actions against British and French property in Egypt.

Other Congressional inquiries that called for worldwide legislative sampling or comprehensive appraisal covered such subjects as the representation of capital cities in State legislatures; political broadcasting regulations; mining safety laws of European countries; expunction of criminal records as a reward for good behavior; taxation of artists; antiquity laws in the field of marine archeology; immigration laws of the world; political campaign spending laws; and civil service appointment of judges. Earlier studies on gun control legislation, narcotic laws, and emergency or preventive detention laws were revised and updated.

Altogether, Congressional requests resulted in some 500 separate studies totaling nearly 7,300 pages, almost double the number for the previous year. Most of these called for both legal and linguistic competence in locating, analyzing, translating, and organizing the data required. In addition, nearly 200 specific translation pages and over 200 pages of bibliographies were prepared.

The Law Library in the Capitol, containing a basic working collection of American law and manned by two attorneys, provided information in answer to some 17,000 queries requiring the use of 14,300 volumes and the loan of 3,000 volumes. The Anglo-American Law Reading Room, staffed by four full-time reference librarians, and the Congressional documents collection, under the direction of a technical information specialist in legislative reference, provided informational and reference services in response to 70,800 direct requests from Congressional and other users, answered an additional 11,500 telephone inquiries, and lent almost 15,300 items.

OTHER REFERENCE AND RESEARCH SERVICES

The Law Library also receives requests for legal information from Federal agencies, the judiciary, the bench and bar, other units of government, legal scholars and law students, prisoners, foreign embassies, officials and institutions, and ordinary citizens. Some of these inquiries involved only brief responses but others required detailed study and interpretation. Answers were supplied by staff members or, when sufficient time was not available, inquirers were referred to other sources of information. Many of the questions were related to the legal aspects of various human problems, particularly in the area of personal status law. Reports prepared in this category covered a wide range of subjects, including the following:

Marriage and recognition of foreign divorce under the law of Japan.

Customary law on divorce in Nigeria.

Adoption under the Hebraic law and under the law of the People's Republic of China, Yemen, and Pakistan.

Extraterritoriality rights of American citizens in Morocco.

Legitimacy laws in Guyana.

Workmen's compensation law for labor accidents in Chile.

Customary marriage law in Rhodesia.

Criminal laws of Czechoslovakia on crimes committed against the state by foreigners.

Islamic law of divorce in Egypt.

Personal status law for Chaldean Catholics in Iraq.

Laws pertaining to juveniles in Jamaica.

Legality of a divorce obtained in Israel-occupied Jordan.

Carrier liability under Japanese law.

Arrest and detention in Vietnam.

Nationalization laws and regulations involving the Suez Canal.

Other inquiries concerned the qualifications for holding diplomatic posts in Cuba, the constitutionality of a rape conviction of two U.S. servicemen by German courts under the NATO agreements, the right of aliens in Mexico to sue the state, and the customs law of Korea in 1961. Two studies on tribal marriages in the Philippines were incorporated into administrative decisions of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice.

Over 300 special studies and reports—some 2,100 pages in all—were prepared in response to inquiries from non-Congressional sources. A total of 82,000 persons used the reference and reader service facilities of the Law Library during the fiscal year, submitting over 110,000 requests for legal information and bibliographical material. In addition, almost 39,000 telephone inquiries were received. Some 365,000 items were consulted on the premises, 14,000 volumes were loaned, and 4,000 photoduplication orders were filled. Among the many requests received by mail were 450 letters from prisoners, a considerable increase over past years.

Specialists on the Law Library staff prepared 60 translations of various legal materials for Government use. Sixty-two bibliographies were compiled, among them extensive surveys of the sources of laws concerning immigration, citizenship and rights of aliens in sub-Saharan Africa; legislation, court reports, and periodicals for sub-Saharan Africa; ancient law in German; the legal system of Israel; Japan and international law; and traditional Chinese law. Work continued on bibliographies of Communist Chinese newspaper legal literature, Japanese writings on Communist Chinese law, North Korean legal literature, and a guide to Western language literature on Southeast Asian law. Several legal specialists on the staff were summoned as expert witnesses for the Government in court hearings.

To maintain direct and current access to both primary and secondary foreign sources, several divisions of the Law Library have undertaken indexing projects. The Hispanic Law Division continued to expand its indexes to Latin American legislation and Hispanic legal periodicals. The Near Eastern and African Law Division is preparing a similar index to statutes and subsidiary laws within its areas of responsibility.

The Law Library again supplied indexed articles for the *Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals,* and a revised compilation was submitted for the Latin American section of *Law Books Recommended for Libraries.*

SELECTION AND ACQUISITION OF MATERIALS

During fiscal 1971 the acquisition policies of the Law Library were thoroughly reviewed and revised in accordance with current needs. New retention criteria were likewise formulated. Some 26,000 separate items were searched against the files and nearly 3,000 of these were recommended for acquisition. Among the items purchased was an early manuscript of the rare *Jónsbók,* a book of laws granted to the Icelanders by King Magnus VI of Norway.

Several trends in acquisition activity were noted during the year. The number of books and pamphlets acquired from French- and Italian-speaking African countries tripled and that of serial publications doubled in comparison with the previous fiscal year. Official gazettes and periodicals from French-speaking sub-Saharan Africa were placed on a purchase rather than an exchange basis, and a more regular flow of incoming material has resulted. Although there were indications that conditions on mainland China are more settled than in recent years, publication of nonideological materials has not been resumed on a meaningful scale. Difficulties were encountered in the acquisition of certain South Korean law school journals, and Cuban and North Korean legal publications remained unavailable.

Mya Saw Shin, senior legal specialist in the Far Eastern Law Division, while traveling in Burma and Thailand on a private trip, visited libraries and bookstores and acquired valuable material for the Burmese and Thai collections.

Bound volumes in the Law Library collection, exclusive of law material classed in the general collection, now total 1,232,000. During the fiscal year 25,900 monographs, 3,900 serials, and 700 briefs processed by the Law Library, as well as 8,900 volumes classed in class K and KF by the Processing Department, were added to the collection. After careful scrutiny, 9,400 unneeded volumes were eliminated from the collections and nearly 50,000 unprocessed and potentially duplicate items were disposed of. For the first time, total receipts of all items passed the million mark. Some 1,214,000 volumes, serial pieces, briefs, looseleaf inserts, and pocket parts were received, a 38-percent increase over the last fiscal year. Efforts to eliminate unnecessary and unprocessed materials resulted in the disposition of 677,000 items, 39 percent more than last year.

ORGANIZATION AND MAINTENANCE

Organization and control of legal materials received in the Library of Congress remain the primary responsibility of the Law Library, although nearly one-fourth of the intake–mainly American monographs–are classed by the Processing Department under the class K schedule. Unprocessed items received by the Law Library are shelflisted and classed according to the Law Library classification scheme and processed for filing and shelving within the collection. Legal specialists and other staff members with foreign language skills cooperate with the Law Library Processing Section in performing this work.

Extraordinary effort was needed to maintain the collection in a usable and accessible condition. Overcrowding of shelves, sometimes to the extent that floor storage was necessitated, was further complicated by the continuing augmentation of class KF. Preservation and microreproduction activities received concentrated attention, but much additional work is still required in these areas. The planning and coordination of processing activities were the subject of an overall study by a Law Library coordinating committee.

Unprocessed arrearages were eliminated in several divisions and appreciably reduced in others. Checking of unbound briefs and records toward incorporation into the bound record set was completed through the October term of 1883. Reference collections maintained by the divisions were reviewed and modernized as needed. The position of supervisor of stack services was created in the American-British Law Division to improve control of stack operations, and changes were instituted to improve efficiency in this area.

A major reorganization of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room collection had been substantially completed by the end of the fiscal year. Infrequently used items were removed from the collection and the remaining materials were arranged in conformance with the class KF scheme.

The requirement that current legal information be made available as soon as possible after publication has led the Law Library to place orders for looseleaf services, pocket parts, and advance sheets. These items are received directly by the Law Library and recorded, processed, and dispatched to their proper location immediately. The amount of material entering the Law Library through direct sources more than doubled during the fiscal year.

Ordinary maintenance of the collections involved the shelving of 432,000 pieces and the insertion of 822,500 looseleaf pages and 18,000 pocket parts.

A survey of the collection revealed that some 57,200 items required binding or repair to place them in usable condition. Numerous additional items are so brittle that lamination or microcopying will be necessary. A thorough study of bindery operations was conducted during the fiscal year, and some 6,000 volumes were sent for binding.

Special arrangements were made with the Preservation Office to restore deteriorating rare materials and to repair damaged bound volumes of U.S. bills in the Congressional Documents collection. Over 270 such volumes were repaired during the year.

Plans were completed for a Law Library reading room for microform material. The room will provide storage for 8,000 reels of microfilm and will contain two microfilm readers, a reader-printer, and a microfiche reader.

During the year some 500 reels of microfilm were prepared for the Law Library by the Library of Congress Photoduplication Service. These included 14 serial titles from Hungary, Egypt, Colombia, and Brazil, as well as 50 European and Near Eastern monographs. Some 48,200 microfiches were acquired to ultimately replace the second set of U.S. Supreme Court records and briefs.

The Processing Department Class K Project classified some 19,000 volumes of American retrospective materials and 8,400 new volumes, bringing the total count since the operation began in 1967 to nearly 78,700 volumes.

STAFF AND PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES

Lewis C. Coffin, law librarian for the last seven years, retired on May 28, 1971, after 40 years of service with the Library of Congress. Appointed to a position in the Card Division in 1931, Mr. Coffin subsequently served as assistant chief of the Exchange and Gift Division, chief of the Order Division, assistant director of the Processing Department, and associate director of that department. He has been president of the International Association of Law Libraries since July 1968. Mr. Coffin was succeeded by Carleton W. Kenyon, former associate law librarian, on June 14, 1971. Mrs. Helen L. Clagett, chief of the Hispanic Law Division, retired on January 29, 1971, after almost 38 years of service with the Law Library. Mrs. Clagett played a major role in building the largest collection of Hispanic legal materials ever assembled and received numerous commendations for her work in preparing guides to the law and legal literature of Latin American republics. She was succeeded on April 19 by Rubens Medina, a member of the Paraguayan Bar Association who has taught courses in both U.S. and Latin American law schools. Mrs. Marlene C. McGuirl was promoted to the position of chief of the American-British Law Division on December 1, 1971. Zenon Nizankowski, senior legal specialist in the European Law Division, retired on February 5, 1971, after 13 years of outstanding work with the Law Library.

Members of the Law Library staff made a wide variety of contributions to the development of the profession through publication of original studies, presentation of papers, participation in the activities of legal organizations, teaching, consultation with visiting groups, and continuing education and training programs. Articles by staff members appeared in the *Law Library Journal, Special Libraries,* and *Slavic Review.* Ivan Sipkov contributed a chapter on government tort liability in Bulgaria to a symposium published in *Law in Eastern Europe,* and Miss Kathryn Haun prepared *A Chinese Glossary of International Conference Terminology.* Staff members taught courses in law librarianship at the Department of Agriculture Graduate School and attended the Seminar on Law Library Operations given by the Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C., and the Institute on Law Library Administration sponsored by the American Association of Law Libraries. Law Library representatives also participated, in several cases as committee chairman, in the work of the American Bar Association, American Association of Law Libraries, International Association of Law Libraries, Federal Bar Association, American Society of International Law, and the Women's Bar Association. Mrs. McGuirl was elected president of the Law Librarian's Society of Washington, D.C., for 1971-72. Pilot training programs on the maintenance of legal materials, technical processing, and reference services were conducted by Law Library personnel.

The Law Library continued its close cooperation with the Friends of the Law Library of Congress and the American Association of Law Libraries (AALL) Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress. The current officers of the Friends of the Law Library are: president, Robert N. Anderson, Virginia, vice presidents, William P. McCracken, Jr., James O. Murdock, and John K. Pickens, secretary, Marion E. Harrison, and treasurer, L. Alton Denslow, all of the District of Columbia. Members of the council are Frank J. Delany, John O. Dahlgren, Newell M. Ellison, Francis W. Hill, and Earl W. Kintner, all of the District of Columbia; Victor C. Folsum, Massachusetts; John N. Hazard, Harry A. Poth, Jr., and Lyman M. Tondel, Jr., all of New York; Price Daniel, Texas; and Mr. Coffin, law librarian, ex officio.

The AALL Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress was under the chairmanship of William B. Stern, Los Angeles County Law Library. Committee members were Viola A. Bird, University of Washington Law Library; Morris L. Cohen, University of Pennsylvania Biddle Law Library; Dan F. Henke, University of California School of Law Library, Berkeley; Marija Hughes, University of California Hastings College of Law Library; and Mr. Coffin, law librarian, ex officio.

Chapter 5

The Administrative Department

Flexible managerial approaches and increased attention to the importance of individual staff members were emphasized by the Administrative Department during fiscal 1971. A comprehensive management planning program was established and improvements were made in organizational communications.

The operational plans developed provide a foundation for organizing, staffing, directing, and controlling the activities of the department, based on goals set by each division and separate office.

The department also increased its emphasis on safety and emergency preparedness during the year and extended its efforts in the preservation and restoration of the Library's collections. The purchase of furniture and equipment for the Library became the responsibility of the department in fiscal 1971 as a result of the enactment of Public Law 91-280, which transferred this authority from the Architect of the Capitol to the Librarian of Congress.

A landmark was reached in the department's automation program, which has now progressed to the point where emphasis can be placed on direct application to service rather than on overall system studies.

APPLICATION OF AUTOMATION

Automation highlights during the fiscal year included installation of a second computer in the Computer Service Center, expansion of the existing on-line system to more locations, addition of a second on-line system, and development of a support-team approach to new computer applications.

The computer has become an integral part of the Library, and added efforts were put forth during the year to enhance the technical competence of Library personnel through the development of training programs and technical standards for use in the Information Systems Office and in other offices using the central computer facility.

Computer Service Center

Early in fiscal 1971, a second IBM System/360 Model 40 was installed in the computer service facility to handle the additional workload resulting from increased automation activity within the Library and to improve the responsiveness and reliability of the teleprocessing network.

Improved operating efficiencies were realized with the installation of the full Operating System (OS), which replaced the somewhat simpler Disk Operating System (DOS). This new software system provides a more flexible base for Library applications and enables greater work throughput.

Additional peripheral equipment and programs were installed to provide greater computer power and efficiency and to reduce cost. The core size was increased in order that more jobs could be run simultaneously. Two cathode ray tube (CRT) terminals were installed in areas of the Congressional Research Service to provide immediate access to information on current legislative bills. By installing and testing two tape drives and two disk drives procured competitively, the Library of Congress became the first Government agency to take advantage of a cost-saving replacement program originated by the General Services Administration. Independently, the Library had procured, tested, and installed competitive disk packs at a savings in cost.

Systems Development and Standards

The Systems Development and Standards Office, which is responsible for installation, monitoring, and maintenance of the basic software in the Computer Service Center, investigated several versions of OS, developed standards, and installed the latest release on one of the two computers.

Automation standards were formally documented and issued to all programers in the Library. Descriptions of installed and planned hardware and software were assembled to aid systems analysts and programers. A continuing programer training program was developed using primarily staff members as instructors.

A series of seminars was instituted to improve professional communication and to help programers and systems analysts stay abreast of the state-of-the-art in their own and allied technical fields. Other offices within the Library and elsewhere in the legislative branch are regularly invited to assist in the coordination and communication of data on the use of computers.

Work was completed this year on two important studies. A study of data organization dealt with organizing the Library's growing computerized file and choosing an operating system which offers the best match for a recommended file design. The study, which covered 31 operating systems, evaluated many alternatives for grouping, accessing, and storing the constituent data elements of the records needed for the operations that make up the Library's central bibliographic apparatus.

The second study focused upon the terminal—the critical point at which the user will interact with the computerized file. Using detailed requirements at typical Library work stations, a set of terminal modules was derived and 500 manufacturers and suppliers were surveyed to find devices and technologies for each of the modules.

Computer Applications

Computer Applications Office teams again provided support to a wide variety of activities in the Library. A general on-line program called the Customer Information Communication System (CICS) was installed experimentally late in the fiscal year and used to provide direct access to data in the computer-held file containing the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions.* The experiment demonstrated the usefulness of the system in the Library.

Information on budget, personnel, and payroll accounting was supplied by computer to the Library administration, and a new method was developed for producing camera-ready copy from computer files using an inexpensive coldtype composition device. Programs used in preparing the LC telephone directory and in support of the health facilities, the Payroll Office, and the Budget Office were also improved, and a review was begun to identify the future systems needs of the Accounting Section and the Personnel Office. Thirteen new terminals were installed during fiscal 1971.

Computer support to the Congressional Research Service was increased during the year. The Service now has 29 terminals; five others are being used by committees of the Congress. The data base for the CRS citation file and indexing vocabulary was integrated, and the Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service for researchers and Congressional users was expanded. The information recorded for the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* was restructured to permit more rapid and more economical production of camera-ready copy using a high-speed printer. Data from the *Bill Digest* file can also be retrieved on CRT terminals.

Reference functions were supported through the development of four data bases which permit immediate production of copy for publication and cataloging control. Further advances in automatic typesetting for Library products were made to assist Reference Department activities during the year. Generalized computer programs were created for processing bibliographic, biobibliographic, and directory entries and to perform prephotocomposition processing for equipment operated by the Government Printing Office. The system was applied in preparing the *Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering,* the text of which is now in machine-readable form and will be used in preparing subsequent editions. The automated data file for the *National Directory of Latin Americanists* was also updated using these computer programs. Work continued on the upgrading of the master manuscript record file in the Manuscript Division.

On the basis of a Copyright Office study completed during the year, a preliminary design was developed for in-process and fiscal control systems for fee services. As a pilot project, a Deposit Account Machine Posting (DAMP) system was installed. General specifications were prepared for automating the remainder of the office's fee services, with the ultimate aim of providing systems for handling all deposit account and individual cash transactions of the Copyright Office.

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

A number of important management studies and surveys were conducted during fiscal 1971. Major effort was devoted to a study of Library contracting and procurement operations, development of a departmental reporting system, and creation of procedures for sampling the Library's collections to determine physical condition. Office equipment repair, printing and duplicating, microfilm storage, and the impact of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging upon the operations of the Binding Office were subjects for cost studies. Work flow was analyzed and procedural recommendations were made regarding space planning, Personnel Operations Office functions, and the Photoduplication Service.

Considerable attention was devoted to emergency planning and to protection of the staff, the buildings, and the Library collections. Building evacuation plans were developed and drills conducted in the Annex and Capitol Page School. Priority was given to fire protection planning for both the existing Library of Congress Capitol Hill buildings and the Madison Memorial Building.

Buildings Management

Operation, maintenance, and protection of the Library's physical structures, utilities, and grounds are responsibilities of the Buildings Management Office.

Cooperation from the resident forces of the Architect of the Capitol and buildings managers in the Public Buildings Service of the General Services Administration was excellent.

A number of major projects were undertaken during fiscal 1971 to improve the Library's facilities. The Computer Service Center in the Annex Building was enlarged and provided with a modern air-conditioning system. A similar project was completed at the Navy Yard Annex to provide the additional space needed for the computer to be used in the second and final phase of the Card Division's automation program. New bookstacks were added in the Annex Building. Alterations and repairs to the storm drainage system were completed. Work was begun on the installation of an additional elevator in the Annex Building and the improvement of two elevators in the Main Building. Exterior window and door openings are being reconditioned, and lighting of the grounds surrounding the Main Building is being improved. Plans were completed for a new centralized fire security monitor system and an emergency power facility for the elevators.

In addition to discharging its extensive cleaning and janitorial responsibilities in the Library buildings on Capitol Hill, the Buildings Services Section also responded to 7,224 requests for services in connection with meetings, relocations, and other special activities.

The Special Police made 1,190 general inspections of the buildings during the fiscal year and prepared 570 inspection reports on such subjects as need for maintenance, accidents, complaints, fire hazards, security, and thefts. They also recorded the number of visitors to the Library—some 1,190,668 persons in all.

Space Planning and Utilization

The Buildings Management Office was involved in more than 60 space adjustments during the fiscal year. Major projects included relocation of the MARC Development Office, the Office of the Assistant Director for Preservation, the American Law Division of CRS, the Office of the General Counsel, two divisions of the Law Library, the Office of the Chief Internal Auditor, eight units of the Card Division, and the Buildings Management Office itself.

James Madison Memorial Building Planning

After more than 12 years of planning for a third building, construction work on the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building started on May 1, 1971. Construction will be carried out in three separate contractual phases: Phase I, which is now in progress, includes excavation of the site and pouring of a concrete mat and exterior concrete foundation walls up to grade level along Independence Avenue and First, Second, and C Streets, SE.; Phase II covers the purchase of exterior marble and granite; and Phase III involves construction of the superstructure and completion of the interior.

A budgetary request for funds amounting to $15,610,000 for the excavation and foundation work and for ordering the exterior stone was deferred by Congress in fiscal 1970. The request was again included in the Architect of the Capitol's 1971 budget request and approved on August 18, 1970 (P.L. 91-382). Work on the final drawings and specifications for Phase I construction was accelerated following this approval. Although the Architect of the Capitol issued formal invitations to bid on Phase I on December 1, 1970, there was some delay in the contract award because of the Presidential Proclamation suspending the Davis-Bacon Act.

On April 22, 1971, an award for the Phase I construction was made to the Henry A. Knott Company, a division of Knott Industries, Inc. The contract time of 370 calendar days began on May 1, 1971; thus, work is due for completion by May 4, 1972.

During the month of May the contractor enclosed Square 732 with an eight-foot plywood fence and moved in excavation, drilling, and pile-driving equipment. On June 1 trucks began hauling away the estimated 406,000 cubic yards of dirt to be removed. On the same day the first of about 360 soldier piles were driven. By the end of June excavation was approximately 25 percent complete and two-thirds of the piles had been driven.

Final documents for the purchase of granite and marble under Phase II were being prepared by the Associate Architects at the close of the fiscal year.

The Architect of the Capitol's 1972 budget request included $71,090,000 for Phase III of the project, construction of the superstructure and interiors. The House Committee on Appropriations approved this request, and an amendment to delete funds for the proposed Madison Building was defeated on the floor of the House on June 4. The Senate concurred with the request and funds were approved on July 9, 1971 (P.L. 92-51).

During the fiscal year 80 drawings were prepared by the Building Planning Office and submitted to the Architect of the Capitol and to the Associate Architects for incorporation in the final working drawings and specifications. These drawings reflected building requirements not previously defined, changes in organization, and adjustments necessary to provide additional space for the Congressional Research Service, the needs of which have expanded as a result of its increased responsibilities under the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970.

As the year ended, office and area layouts were being prepared as a basis for the development of plans for furnishing and equipping the building, completion of which is scheduled for the spring of 1975.

Financial Management

During fiscal 1971 the Library received $66,848,325.72 from direct appropriations, working fund advances and transfers, and gift, trust, and revolving funds. Appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol for use in support of the Library amounted to $17,264,700, including

$15,610,000 to begin construction of the James Madison Memorial Building. New appropriations during the year included a transfer of $350,000 for furniture and furnishings from the Architect of the Capitol to the Library, an initial $30,000 to enable the Librarian to assist the Parliamentarian of the House of Representatives in updating *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives* and *Cannon's Precedents of the House of Representatives*, and a no-year appropriation of $110,709 to enable the Congressional Research Service to prepare a revised edition of the *Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*.

For fiscal 1972 a total of $68 053,250 was appropriated directly to the Library. A detailed comparative statement of new budget (obligational) authority for 1971 and 1972 follows.

	1971	1972	Increase or decrease
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress	[1] $23,183,000	$33,476,000	[2] $10,293,000
Copyright Office	3,906,000	4,586,000	680,000
Congressional Research Service	5,653,000	7,166,000	1,513,000
Distribution of catalog cards	9,000,000	9,726,750	726,750
Books for the general collections	800,000	971,000	171,000
Books for the Law Library	140,000	156,500	16,500
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	7,647,000	8,550,000	903,000
Organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	150,500		–150,500
Furniture and furnishings	[3] 350,000	454,000	104,000
Supplementation of *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives* and *Cannon's Precedents of the House of Representatives*	30,000	76,000	46,000
Revision of the *Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*	110,709		–110,709
Public Law 480:			
U.S.-owned foreign currency	2,148,000	2,625,000	477,000
U.S. currency	241,000	266,000	25,000
Total	$53,359,209	$68,053,250	$14,694,041

[1] Includes $377,086 which was transferred to GSA for rental space.

[2] Of this amount, $7,145,000 represents funds for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC). In previous years these funds were appropriated to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and transferred to the Librarian of Congress for expenditure.

[3] Transferred to the Library from the Architect of the Capitol for obligation and expenditure after the fiscal year began.

Appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol on behalf of the Library for fiscal 1972 also included the $71,090,000 to complete construction of the James Madison Memorial Building and $1,162,000 for structural and mechanical care of Library buildings.

The Library's payroll system was revised at the beginning of the new tax year. One of the more notable changes was the issuance of composite checks for employee salaries being paid and deposited into a particular bank. The Library was one of the first Federal agencies to adopt this cost-saving procedure which, through early transmittal to the bank of certified listings of the employee names and amounts, ensures that the employee's account is credited with his salary on payday.

Budget control reports were also revised to provide additional financial information.

The General Accounting Office completed an audit of vouchering processes which began in fiscal 1970.

Expanding programs in the Library, particularly in computer applications and the preservation of Library materials, required additional effort on the part of the Contracting and Procurement Office during the fiscal year. Several items of peripheral computer equipment were obtained to replace existing, more expensive equipment or for evaluation and testing, and two contracts were awarded for equipment and furniture for the new preservation workshops and laboratory. Some 635 items of excess furniture and equipment having an estimated original acquisition cost of nearly $78,000 were obtained for the Library through the General Services Administration's surplus property utilization program, and excess Library property originally costing $91,000 was turned over to GSA for disposal.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

The Library's mail and correspondence, telecommunications, current and archival record management, in-house printing and distribution, and receiving and supply are the responsibility of the Central Services Division. For this division, fiscal 1971 was a record year in many respects. Nearly 3 million pieces of mail were dispatched, and freight handling increased by 20 percent over the previous year. The number of teletype messages received increased by over 18 percent.

A major forms review program, completed by the Paperwork Management Section during the year, resulted in substantial cost savings. In addition to processing more than 1,300 form requests, 250 new forms were designed and nearly 400 obsolete and seldom-used forms were cancelled.

Records management activities also included the development of subject classification outlines for the correspondence files of the Law Library, the MARC Development Office, the Serial Division, and the Welfare and Recreation Association. As a part of the continuing paperwork management program, the staff completed 29 records reviews in various departmental and divisional offices. Over 650 cubic feet of records were transferred from active files to storage or to the Library of Congress archives, and almost 1,300 cubic feet of obsolete records were destroyed.

Minor revisions and additions were made to improve the usability and reduce the bulk of a guide prepared earlier as an aid to Congressional offices in the establishment and operation of their files. In January a copy was sent to each new Member. Seventy-nine visits were made to 36 Congressional offices to assist staff members in developing or applying paperwork management procedures.

In July 1970 the coldtype composing system in the Administrative Services Section was expanded, and the volume of camera copy prepared during fiscal 1971 increased by 61 percent over the preceding year. The most significant achievement, however, was the composition, in record time, of the 1970 *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress.* The Library's in-house printing capability was also improved through the acquisition of new equipment and the achievement of increased productivity and efficiency.

PERSONNEL

Personnel Office activities showed a dramatic increase during fiscal 1971, particularly in the areas of staff counseling and the processing of employee relations cases and problems. The Placement Office received a record 10,000 applications for employment, an increase of 40 percent over fiscal 1970. There was continued cooperation with Federal and community agencies concerned with the employment of veterans, the handicapped, the disadvantaged, and other special groups. Qualified minority group candidates for positions at all levels were actively sought. Continuing efforts to place former staff members separated through reductions in force in 1969 and 1970 succeeded in the reemployment of 15 persons this year. Over 1,000 appointments were made to the Library staff, and more than 1,700 placements, transfers, and reassignments were processed.

In the position classification program, emphasis was shifted from broad periodic classification surveys to a system under which changes are reported as they occur and classification actions taken on an individual basis. Comprehensive position classification surveys were completed during the year in connection with reorganization of the Photoduplication Service, Binding Office, three sections of the Card Division, and the Catalog Management and Serial Divisions.

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF COLLECTIONS

In broad terms, the mission of the Preservation Office is to provide the Library of Congress with a balanced program for the preservation of its collections. The evolution of this program will have great impact on the preservation and conservation of library and archival materials throughout the world. Particularly noteworthy steps taken to improve and expand the office's operations in fiscal 1971 include appointment of a preservation research officer and a restoration officer, remodeling of the restoration workshops, and the initiation of a training program for personnel of the Binding Office. Key staff members continue to serve on national and international preservation committees and to furnish guidance and assistance to libraries, archives, and other inquirers relating to preservation problems.

In an effort to attack binding and preservation problems on a long-range basis, the binding officer initiated a volume-by-volume examination of the general collections and, during the course of the year, flagged more than 75,000 volumes for restoration, rebinding, or microfilming as resources permit. This survey will continue during fiscal 1972. Approximately 191,000 volumes were bound by commercial binderies.

As the unit responsible for all major moves and transfers of Library collections, the Collections Maintenance Office has a varied and demanding schedule. In fiscal 1971 the office completed the transfer of the Serial Division collections, a move begun in June 1970. The most extensive task undertaken during the year involved the shifting, expanding, and cleaning of materials in class H (social sciences), a project that will continue long into fiscal 1972. The office also packed and moved more than 20,000 cubic feet of copyright deposit materials from the Annex Building to the Pickett Street Annex Building. The moves were conducted with a minimum of disruption to Library operations and with little or no damage to the materials being moved.

Some 2,693,000 pages were prepared by the Preservation Microfilming Office and sent to the Photoduplication Service for microfilming during the year. In addition, the staff searched and positively identified 224 volumes previously classed as unidentifiable because they lacked covers, title pages, and other identifying marks.

Approximately 1,500 other volumes of brittle material were screened, selected, and processed. Some 350 folio volumes in the brittle books collection were sent for repair, returned to the stacks, or sent to be microfilmed for preservation. Hundreds of other volumes were repaired or processed in accordance with established guidelines.

Close cooperation among the office staff, the custodial divisions and their subject specialists, and the Library's selection officer ensures that the best available judgment is brought to bear upon the selection of brittle materials for microfilming.

By the end of the year approximately $45,000 worth of new laboratory equipment was on order and specifications were being prepared for the remaining essential items. The basic equipment for the laboratory will be installed early in fiscal 1972, when the research staff is expected to report for duty.

Fiscal 1971 saw a continuation of restoration work on rare and irreplaceable items from the collections. Improved staff proficiency was given special attention through both on-the-job and off-site training. Most apparent was the complete renovation of the restoration workshops and the installation of the new equipment and furnishings.

PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICES

Deck 1, South, in the Annex Building was made available to the Photoduplication Service during the fiscal year, and it was thus possible to expand and rearrange units of the Reference, Special Services, Microphotographic, and Photographic Sections as manpower, shelving, and materials became available. Supplementary air conditioning and humidity control systems for the master negative microfilm vault were placed in service at the end of the year.

Sales volume increased by 10 percent, passing the $2 million mark for the first time in the 34-year history of the Photoduplication Service. However, this rise was insufficient to offset the 12 percent increase in operating expenses and, as a result, a net loss of $78,594 was sustained. This is the second consecutive year that expenses exceeded sales.

The number of requests submitted to the quick-copy stations increased 28 percent, and the number of copies produced at these stations increased by 19 percent to a total of 174,500.

Under the project to microfilm the papers of the Presidents of the United States in the Library's collection, 82 reels of the papers of James Garfield and 341 reels of the papers of Woodrow Wilson were completed.

Over 1.8 million exposures were made in connection with the filming of more than 1,000 currently published newspapers, periodicals, and government publications. In a related program for preserving deteriorating back files, nearly a million additional images were produced.

The microfilming of 125 major newspapers, 32 periodicals, and 53 official gazettes from India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Nepal, and Indonesia at the P.L. 480 office in New Delhi continued, with a total of 432,733 exposures being produced.

Under the program for conversion of nitrate negatives in the Library's prints and photographs collections to safety base film, some 1,200 soft prints and 4,200 copy negatives were prepared. A total of 1¾ million exposures were made in connection with the Library's program for the filming of brittle books, an increase of 25 percent over the previous year.

In cooperation with the Copyright Office, the Photoduplication Service made substantial progress on the program to preserve all copyright applications from 1870 to the present. Some 1¼ million microfilm exposures were produced from bound volumes for the years 1943-66, and over half a million exposures were made from card files for the years 1898-1931.

Under the Card Division program to reproduce all LC cards requested with card numbers for the years 1898-1939, the Photoduplication Service produced almost 6½ million electrostatic prints on card stock, a 30-percent increase over fiscal 1970.

Total negative microfilm exposures produced, excluding those for catalog cards, rose to 14.8 million, an increase of 36 percent; positive microfilm footage increased 18 percent to a total of 7.1 million feet. Excluding catalog cards, some 1.1 million electrostatic prints were prepared in the Photoduplication Service, an increase of 22 percent.

Chapter 6

The Copyright Office

The centennial year of the Copyright Office in the Library of Congress provided the occasion for a retrospective review of the Federal copyright system since its inception in 1790, but at the same time the proliferation of printed matter and other media demanded that primary attention be directed toward the future. In a society tending to become more oriented toward the production and use of intellectual materials, copyright and bibliographic control are of the utmost importance. As in 81 of the past 100 years, the number of works registered in the Copyright Office again increased during fiscal 1971, and more deposits were contributed to the collections of the Library than ever before.

The sense of nostalgia associated with centennial retrospections was, indeed, intensified by a growing uneasiness within the copyright community. Rapid changes in modes of reproduction and communication harbinger the reshaping of whole industries and the emergence of new and as yet unclear problems. Various techniques are now readily available for the simple, inexpensive reproduction of copyrighted material, and related systems for packaging, delivery, and transmission of information are being improved. The increasing availability of technical means for obtaining quick access to such material presents the prospect of basic realignment of established patterns of information supply and distribution. Such changes will necessitate new mechanisms for providing the economic support required to ensure the creation and dissemination of works of authorship.

Proposals for revision of the copyright law had given rise to the hope that a proper legislative foundation could be laid for resolving the problems generated by the technological innovations of our time. Progress toward the enactment of a revised law was slow during the past year. The need for change is widely felt, however, and the Copyright Office is optimistic in anticipating new legislation that will meet the demands of the last quarter of the 20th century.

GENERAL REVISION OF THE COPYRIGHT LAW

At the beginning of the new fiscal year, S. 543, 91st Congress, as approved by the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Senate Judiciary Committee on December 10, 1969, was pending before the full committee. As mentioned in last year's report, Senator John L. McClellan, chairman of the subcommittee, announced on August 17, 1970, that no further action on the bill would be taken in the Senate during the remainder of that session, chiefly because of unresolved problems relating to the carriage of broadcast signals by cable systems.

On February 8, 1971, Senator McClellan reintroduced the revision bill in the 92nd Congress as S. 644, which is substantially identical to S. 543 as approved by the subcommittee in the preceding Congress. In introducing the new bill, Senator McClellan indicated that he expected the Federal Communications Commission to reach a conclusion before long on the rules it proposed to issue concerning cable system carriage of broadcast signals, after which the Senate committee could proceed with its consideration of the revision bill.

The Federal Communications Commission conducted a thorough set of hearings on various problems associated with cable television during the month of April 1971 and later indicated that it expected to decide on its rules for cable system carriage of broadcast signals by the first week in August.

A tentative agreement in principle between representatives of the cable television industry and the major producers of copyrighted motion picture television programs was announced on June 14, 1971, after a long period of negotiations. Shortly thereafter, the television broadcasters declared their strong opposition to the terms of this agreement.

On July 15, 1971, as another new fiscal year began, Senator McClellan introduced S.J. Res. 132 to extend until December 31, 1972, the duration of subsisting copyrights that had been renewed but would otherwise expire before that date. In introducing this bill, Senator McClellan summarized the situation regarding the revision bill as follows:

> It is apparent that the Congress cannot complete action during this session on the legislation for general revision of the copyright law. The copyright revision bill has been delayed for several years principally because of the cable television controversy. More recently the Congress has been awaiting action by the Federal Communications Commission on the necessarily related communications aspects of CATV. The Congress has now been advised by the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission that the Commission anticipates completing its current CATV rule-making proceedings before the start of the summer recess of the Congress. Clearly, however, adequate time will not remain for action on the revision bill and, therefore, it is necessary to consider another temporary extension of copyrights.

THE YEAR'S COPYRIGHT BUSINESS

Gross receipts of the Copyright Office for fiscal 1971 amounted to $2,089,620. The number of registrations reached 329,696, almost 4.2 percent above the previous year's alltime high of 316,466. Increases were noted in nine of the 14 classes of registrations. Over 96,000 books (including "book materials") and 95,000 musical compositions were registered during the year, representing increases of 8.7 percent and 7 percent, respectively, in these classes. Foreign and ad interim registrations showed an increase of nearly 7 percent, most of which was attributable to the registration of musical compositions of foreign origin. Renewals declined considerably during the year, reflecting the decrease in original registrations during World War II, as did registrations of maps and commercial prints and labels. The Examining Division rejected 8,236 applications, 2.3 percent of the total number received, and 44,543, or 12.4 percent, were entered on the record after correspondence. Almost 531,000 articles were deposited for registration, a substantial increase over fiscal 1970. The volume of recorded assignments and related documents, on the other hand, declined by 8.3 percent.

A total of 2,224,615 cards were prepared by the Copyright Office during the fiscal year. The Cataloging Division transferred 832,185 cards to the Service Division for inclusion in the copyright card catalog, 67,791 cards were supplied to other departments of the Library, and 251,001 cards were sold to subscribers.

Written requests to the Copyright Office for general information increased by 17 percent over the previous fiscal year, reaching 26,321, and long distance telephone requests for general information rose 21 percent to 7,943. Some 4,000 persons visited the Public Information Office, an increase of 5 percent over fiscal 1970. A slight decrease was noted in the number of hours of reference search work for which a fee is charged. There was a noticeable leveling off in the number of search requests from publishers of microreproductions and reprint editions.

Additional statistical details may be found in the comparative tables appearing at the end of this chapter.

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Nineteen regular issues of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* were published during fiscal 1971 and eight others were compiled for publication in fiscal 1972. The Cataloging Division also compiled and published the fifth cumulative volume in a series on motion pictures, a descriptive list of more than 35,000 motion picture films accepted for registration from 1960 to 1969, inclusive. Entitled *Catalog of Copyright Entries, Cumulative Series; Motion Pictures, 1960-1969*, this publication is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, for $8. The set of five catalogs covering the period 1894-1969 is available at $48.

A looseleaf indexed edition of the *Compendium of Copyright Office Practices* was placed on sale by the Superintendent of Documents in the spring of 1971. Originally made available to the general public on July 4, 1967, under the terms of the Administrative Procedure Act, as amended (Title 5, U.S.C. §552), the manual had previously been available only on microfilm or as an expensive photoreproduction. By the close of the fiscal year, over 1,000 copies of the *Compendium* had been sold.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE COLLECTIONS

During fiscal 1971 the Copyright Office transferred a record number of deposits–316,972 items in all–to the Exchange and Gift Division. These materials were either added to the collections of the Library or held for other purposes, including exchanges with other libraries and governmental agencies.

Registrations resulting from action taken by the Compliance Section of the Reference Division numbered 16,099. The value of the deposit material thus made available for the collections of the Library was estimated to be more than $610,000. Of these registrations, 80 percent resulted from searches initiated by the Compliance Section, 19 percent from requests made by other departments of the Library, and 1 percent from cases referred by either the Examining or Service Divisions.

ADMINISTRATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

The steadily increasing size and complexity of work connected with the registration process posed a growing challenge to the orderly administration of the statute. Fortunately, with assistance from the Information Systems Office of the Administrative Department, it was possible to begin testing the feasibility of automation in a functional context. Operation of the experimental deposit account machine posting (DAMP) project began in the latter part of the fiscal year. Designed to demonstrate the applicability of automated processes to the deposit account recordkeeping system in the Copyright Office, the project is operating in parallel with the present manual system used in the Accounting Unit of the Service Division's Fiscal Control Section.

Excellent progress was made in the microfilming of primary copyright records for security purposes. Almost 1.8 million copyright applications were prepared for filming, 1¼ million from bound volumes from 1946 through 1967 and the remainder from cards for the years 1898-1937. Of the estimated 14¼ million frames to be filmed in this five-year program, over 6 million have now been completed.

The Regulations of the Copyright Office were amended at the close of the fiscal year through the addition of a new subsection, 202.15(c), which redefines the deposit requirement for motion picture films. The new amendment provides a more flexible definition of "best edition" and permits the deposit of copies actually desired for the collections of the Library rather than those conforming to unvarying specifications for gauge and the like. The amendment makes mandatory the deposit of photographic reproductions of certain portions of videotaped works, in addition to copies of the videotapes themselves in cases where first publication occurred exclusively in videotape form. To replace the motion picture agreement scheduled to expire on August 15, 1971, a new agreement was drafted which, in addition to permitting the return of deposited motion picture films subject to the right of the Librarian to recall copies within a specified time limit, requires that copies of good quality be supplied on recall and that a performance bond of no more than $200 be posted in certain cases.

At the conclusion of calendar 1970, the sixth general segment of the copyright card catalog and related card indexes was inaugurated. The five previous segments cover the periods

1870-97, 1898-1937, 1938-45, 1946-54, and 1955-70. Although integration of the last two completed segments into a single index covering the period 1946-70 is contemplated, further integration of the older indexes is impossible because of their incompatible nature and the dimensions of the cards used.

LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

In addition to enactment of the sixth interim copyright extension bill (P.L. 91-555) and the reintroduction of a bill for general revision of the Copyright Law (S. 644), fiscal 1971 saw several interesting developments in copyright and related areas.

Protection against unauthorized duplication or piracy of sound recordings was the purpose of S. 646, a bill introduced early in the session of the new Congress by Senators John McClellan and Hugh Scott. On March 30, 1971, a companion bill, H.R. 6927, was introduced by Representative Richard Fulton. The bill was passed by the Senate and, on July 1, 1971, was approved by the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the House Committee on the Judiciary with an amendment providing for the expiration on December 31, 1973, of the copyright protection granted for sound recordings.

Provision for taxation of sums received from the transfer of rights in literary, musical, and artistic property at the capital gain rate was included in H.R. 843, introduced by Representative Edward Koch in January 1971. Similar legislation had been introduced in earlier Congresses.

Representative Ogden Reid introduced H.R. 8812 (June 1, 1971), which amends title II of the Social Security Act to exclude from the category of excess earnings income derived from the sale of certain copyrights, literary, musical, and artistic compositions, and the like prepared by or for the taxpayer before his 65th birthday. On June 24, 1971, an identical bill, H.R. 9424, was introduced by Representative John Monagan.

Authorization for the establishment and maintenance by the Librarian of Congress of a library of television and radio news programs was provided by H.R. 35, a bill introduced on January 22, 1971, by Representative Spark Matsunaga. Similar to legislation presented during the previous Congress by Senator Howard Baker, Jr., and Representative Richard Fulton, the bill carried a proviso that "the Librarian shall first promulgate such regulations pertaining to the procedure for obtaining said copies as will secure from infringement any copyright or other restrictions which may exist, and, in so doing, the Library shall not be subject to suit for infringement."

A bill to require that recordings of songs or other verbal material set to music be accompanied by a printed copy of the words, H.R. 666, was introduced by Representative John Dingell on January 22, 1971. Establishment of a uniform Federal law of unfair competition was the subject of S. 647, a bill introduced by Senators McClellan and Scott on February 8, 1971. Similar measures had been introduced in the preceding Congress.

On May 14, 1971, Senator Quentin Burdick, for himself and 11 other Senators, introduced S. 1866, a private bill granting special 75-year copyright protection for Mary Baker Eddy's *Science and Health; With Key to the Scriptures,* including "all editions thereof in English and translation heretofore or hereafter published." The bill was passed by the Senate, in amended form, on July 22, 1971.

JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

The sole outstanding action against the register of copyrights at the beginning of the fiscal year was an attempt to compel the issuance of an amendment to the Regulations of the Copyright Office denying registration of copyright claims in works containing "advertising relating to cigarette and tobacco products and their use." The case of *Lewis* v. *Kaminstein,* Civil Action No. 428-69-A in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia, was terminated upon the plaintiff's unopposed motion, dated December 28, 1970, for dismissal with prejudice.

Subject Matter and Scope of Copyright Protection

Two copyrighted books by and about the deceased nightclub entertainer Lenny Bruce were central to an infringement action against the producers of a biographical movie entitled *Dirtymouth* in *Marvin Worth Productions et al.* v. *Superior Films Corporation et al.*, 319 F.Supp. 1269 (S.D.N.Y. 1970). While the court approved issuance of a preliminary injunction, the judge took note of "some few jokes which I find to involve stock situations and to lack the quality of originality necessary to render them copyrightable" and "a few items which in my opinion are entirely factual in nature, and thus not entitled to protection."

A commercial label containing more than 50 words of text together with a pictorial representation of a woman and a pair of scissors was held a "proper subject of copyright protection" in *Abli, Inc.* v. *Standard Brands Paint Co.*, 323 F.Supp. 1400 (C.D. Cal. 1970). In addition to a finding of originality, the court found that the label "was more than merely descriptive and was dictated by more than functional considerations."

A comparison between similar textile designs involved in an infringement action occupied the court in *Slifka et al., d.b.a. Lonsdale Mills* v. *Citation Fabrics Corp.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 545 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), which denied a motion for preliminary injunction "however things might stand with the designs alone." Characterized by "marked similarities" and yet exhibiting "differences in execution," the two designs were deemed "far from identical." Nevertheless, the opinion noted that the colors in the two fabric samples "are strikingly similar, and this is a factor to be weighed despite the agreed noncopyrightability of color as such." The court contrasted the overall effect of the two designs, noting "the feeling quality and sensory impact of the whole," in addition to the "feeling of measure and order" produced by the "regular rectangular stripes" of the plaintiff's fabric on the one hand, and on the other, the "quality of speedy movement quite different in its impact" produced by the defendant's "more jagged motif." The court observed further that "both parties have worked in a heavily traveled terrain where comparatively modest distinctions may be sufficient to avoid charges of infringement."

The last point was also emphasized by the same court in *Concord Fabrics, Inc.* v. *Generation Mills, Inc.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 470 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), which involved a copyrighted design of "large alternating squares of Madras-type patterns and solids." Conceding the validity of the plaintiff's copyright "only for purposes of the pending motion [for preliminary injunction]," the court noted that "a basic fabric design called 'Indian Madras Plaid' is not original with plaintiff" but was apparently satisfied that the plaintiff's design achieved a sufficiently "distinguishable variation" to meet the requirement of originality. The court remarked: "At least where a design concept has been worked over by many prior designers, the showing of originality necessary to uphold the validity of a copyright is small."

The motion was denied, however, with the paradoxical observation that the validity of the copyright depends upon an analysis which "moves, in the end, very close to the argument defeating the charge of infringement," since "small variations by subsequent designers may protect them from charges of infringement" where the basic design is not original. Having compared the two designs, the court found that their respective differences, though "small," were nevertheless "meaningful ones," and that "[t]he end result of these differences . . . is that defendant's fabric is considerably more lively in appearance."

In *Covington Fabrics Corp. et al.* v. *Artel Products, Inc.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 26 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), an action for infringement of a copyrighted floral design on textile fabric produced an opposite result. The opinion took note that "[f]loral designs are copyrightable, and the configuration of the design, including such detail as petals and leaves, often requires 'an appreciable amount of creative skill and judgment.' " Although comparison of the two floral designs disclosed "some minor differences with respect to the shape of some petals and the placement of some flowers and leaves within the arrangement," the court found both designs "virtually identical" in many portions and concluded: "We think that due to the shapes and sizes of the flowers and leaves, their arrangement within the pattern and the overall appearance, the average observer would probably find the designs substantially similar."

Much of the court's language in the preceding case was patterned after the opinion in *Thomas Wilson & Company, Inc.* v. *Irving J. Dorfman Company, Inc.*, 433 F.2d 409 (2d Cir. 1970); *cert. denied,* 401 U.S. 977 (1971), which affirmed judgment for the plaintiff in an action for infringement of a pansy design in lace for women's lingerie. Observing first that "neither the Constitution nor the Copyright Act refers to originality in the creative sense," the court went on to say that "the required creativity for copyright is modest at best," and that the "configuration" of plaintiff's design, "including such details as petals and leaves, required an appreciable amount of creative skill and judgment." The final pronouncement suggested an almost reluctant concession: "While plaintiff's lace design is not what the phrase 'work of art' ordinarily calls to mind, it possesses more than the 'faint trace' of originality required."

In *Couleur International Ltd.* v. *Opulent Fabrics Inc. et al.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 294 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), the court described the infringing work as "a plodding copy across the board with only childishly disingenuous deviations." The comparison of fabric samples upon which the infringement ruling was based is instructive:

> Each design is based upon a repetition of six stripes. Corresponding stripes are of identical width, and contain only slightly different figures and patterns: plaintiff's circles surrounded by dots become defendant's rounded-off squares surrounded by dots . . .; spirals become concentric squares; small repeating triangles become small repeating diamonds. The spacing of the similar figures is the same in the two versions. One of the defendant's samples is printed in colors which are identical to those in one of plaintiff's fabrics. . . . Defendant's other fabric sample changes colors somewhat; orange is substituted in some places for brown, the brown that remains is darkened, and a blue replaces red in one of the stripes. But this blue is the identical shade plaintiff uses in a differently colored version of its design. . . . Finally, the fabric materials are a similar polyester, defendant's being somewhat thinner and less elastic.

Invoking the authority of Judge Learned Hand, who had characterized the legal test for infringement as "vague," the court described the decision-making process as "necessarily" ad hoc, involving "a particularized assessment of the facts in any given case." Extra-legal factors also enter in. "Good eyes and common sense may be as useful as deep study of reported and unreported cases, which themselves are tied to highly particularized facts. "Although the court conceded that "the fabrics in this case are not identical," the differences in the designs were considered to be "so small that, when taken together with defendant's conceded 'borrowing' from plaintiff's design, the deviations come across vividly as the kind of 'studied effort to make minor distinctions' which is 'itself evidence of copying.' "

Publication

A number of important aspects of publication in the copyright sense were considered in an action for declaratory judgment invalidating copyright in a monumental sculpture donated to the city of Chicago by its author, Pablo Picasso. In *The Letter Edged in Black Press, Inc.*, v. *Public Building Commission of Chicago,* 320 F.Supp. 1303 (N.D. Ill. 1970), the court held that a general publication occurred without the required statutory notice. The court mentioned by way of contrast the case in which "an artist shows a painting to a selected group of his friends, for the limited purpose of obtaining their criticism," noting that in such event "the publication will be said to be limited and thus not divestive of the artist's common law copyright."

Of special interest in the case is the holding that publication of the maquette or model without notice sufficed to dedicate the monumental counterpart to the public domain. The court reasoned that copyright could have existed only in the maquette at the time Picasso signed the deed of gift, since the monumental sculpture did not exist at that time.

The maquette "was an original, tangible work of art which would have qualified for statutory copyright protection. . . . [W]hen the maquette was published without statutory notice Picasso's work was forever lost to the public domain. When the monumental sculpture was finally completed it could not be copyrighted for it was a mere copy, albeit on a grand scale, of the maquette, a work already in the public domain."

Apropos the exhibition of the model, the court found that "there were no restrictions on copying and no guards preventing copying. . . ." There is also the implication that the distribution of photographs likewise constituted a publication, inasmuch as "the press was freely allowed to photograph the maquette and publish these photographs in major newspapers and magazines.' Moreover, "[o]fficials at this first public showing . . . made uncopyrighted pictures of the maquette available upon request. Were this activity classified as limited publication, there would no longer be any meaningful distinction between limited and general publication. The activity in question does not comport with any definition of limited publication."

A business organization engaged in executive counseling provided "a large leather bound book" on career advancement to prospective clients. Use of the book, which bore no copyright notice, was restricted to the firm's reception room, and when a client departed, the work was retrieved by the receptionist. In *Frederick Chusid & Company* v. *Marshall Leeman & Co., Inc. et al.*, 168 U.S.P.Q. 755 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), the court held that the book was clearly not published "because it was not permitted to be taken from the Chusid offices, and was too much to be memorized."

The effect of publishing uncopyrighted alphabets was examined in *Bailey d.b.a. Lettergraphics Photo Process Lettering Service* v. *Logan Square Typographers, Inc. et al.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 322 (7th Cir. 1971), an action for misappropriation of intellectual property. Regarding protection of the individual characters in plaintiff's alphabets, the court, relying on the *Sears* and *Compco* decisions, reasoned that "[s]ince no federal copyright has been obtained, such copying of published matter [alphabets freely used in publicly distributed printed matter] may not be prohibited, even if we assume that plaintiff's designs are unique, valuable, and the product of his own creative talent."

More specifically, "[j]ust as Sears [Roebuck & Co.] had the right to make and vend copies of unpatented Stiffel lamps purchased on the open market, so also do defendants have a federal right to make copies of plaintiff's letters and designs from printed matter distributed in the open market, to assemble complete alphabets from such public materials, and thereafter to use such copies in their own businesses." In remanding the case to the State court on jurisdictional grounds, however, the court said that, while the "claimed monopoly interest" in the design of individual published letters must be rejected, "the aggregate value" of an unpublished "compilation of alphabets" may be protected independently of the Federal copyright and patent laws.

In *Marvin Worth Productions et al.* v. *Superior Films Corporation et al.*, mentioned earlier, the contention was made that portions of the allegedly infringing material were in the public domain since they were "derived solely from the transcripts or opinions" in criminal prosecutions brought against the late Lenny Bruce, by and about whom the copyrighted books in question were written. Referring to the "opposite" policy suggested by §8 of Title 17, U.S.C., the court dismissed the defense as being "without merit." Indeed, "[t]o hold that such originally copyrighted material becomes somehow dedicated by use in the courts would permit the unraveling of the fabric of copyright protection."

Notice of Copyright

The absence of the requisite notice of copyright at the time general publication first occurred was held to invalidate copyright of a Picasso sculpture in *The Letter Edged in Black Press, Inc.* v. *Public Building Commission of Chicago*, discussed previously. Although the finished sculpture bore a copyright notice when it was formally dedicated at Chicago's new Civic Center on August 15, 1967, the court found that the work had been placed in the public domain as early as September 20, 1966, when the maquette or model of the sculpture was placed on public exhibition at the Art Institute. The maquette lacked a notice, but the following legend was posted in the institute:

> The rights of reproduction are the property of the Public Building Commission of Chicago. © 1966. All Rights Reserved.

In addition to finding that "the display of the maquette constituted general publication," the court noted that although the "Commission [the alleged copyright proprietor] was able to place improper notice at the showing, i.e., notice in the room, . . . it did not comply with the statutory requirement that notice be placed on the work itself in order to be effective." The court's opinion concluded with the observation that "a strict adherence to copyright law . . . is also in consonance with the policy of enriching society which underlies our copyright system. The broadest and most uninhibited reproduction and copying of a provocative piece of public sculpture can only have the end result of benefiting society."

In *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp.* v. *Grossbardt et al., t/a Honora Jewelry Co.*, 436 F.2d 315 (2d Cir. 1970), the court upheld use in the copyright notice of the letters "HR" within a diamond-shaped figure as the name of the copyright owner, on the ground that "the HR trademark was widely enough known to serve as an adequate substitute for the full Rosenthal name." The case involved a jewelled pin in the form of a diamond-encrusted bee. In reference to earlier litigation between the same parties concerning a jewelled turtle pin the judge remarked: "Although the animals differ, the tune remains the same."

The accidental omission of the copyright notice from "a small percentage of plaintiff's fabric" did not prevent issuance of a preliminary injunction in *Leon B. Rosenblatt Textiles Ltd.* v. *M. Lowenstein & Sons, Inc.*, 321 F.Supp. 186 (S.D.N.Y. 1970), because the court held that §21 of the statute negated any implication of abandonment. Replying to the contention that the notice on the selvage of plaintiff's fabric did not occur at least once for every repeat of the design, the opinion observed that "[t]he design does not . . . repeat every 8¾ inches merely because one feature of the overall complex design so repeats; rather, . . . a repeat or copy of this design within the meaning of the notice requirement of 17 U.S.C. §10 occurs only upon each repeat or copy of the entire 18 inch design. Notice is required at least once on each turn of the roller; that is met here."

Registration

The timeliness of filing for registration in the Copyright Office was considered by the court in *Frederick Chusid & Company* v. *Marshall Leeman & Co., Inc. et al.*, mentioned earlier. A delay of seven years between first publication and registration did not "bar plaintiff from maintaining an infringement action for acts occurring prior to deposit," notwithstanding "the statutory requirement that copies be 'promptly deposited' after publication (17 U.S.C. §13)."

Jewelled pins in the shape of a bee and a turtle made another courtroom appearance in *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp.* v. *Zale Corporation et al.*, 323 F.Supp. 1234 (S.D.N.Y. 1971). A preliminary injunction was awarded on the grounds that a "lawfully issued certificate of registration ordinarily suffices to prove the validity of the copyright and plaintiff's ownership of it, if otherwise unchallenged."

In *Concord Fabrics, Inc.* v. *Generation Mills, Inc.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 470 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), the plaintiff had relied heavily upon the prima facie evidential value of its certificate of registration for a copyrighted Madras-type textile design but a preliminary injunction was denied.

Conceding the validity of the copyright "only for purposes of the pending motion," the court observed in an explanatory footnote that "it seems obvious that a certificate of registration is prima facie evidence of a valid copyright only 'in the absence of contradictory evidence.' . . . Here, defendant has introduced considerable evidence to cast serious doubt on the validity of plaintiff's copyright, and plaintiff cannot foreclose evaluation of this evidence merely by pointing to its certificate."

The value of the certificate was emphatically upheld in *Covington Fabrics Corp. et al.* v. *Artel Products, Inc.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 26 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), despite the defendant's contention that the copyrighted pattern design was not original. In granting a preliminary injunction, the court pointed out that the "certificate of registration is prima facie evidence of the validity of the copyright, and defendant has the burden of overcoming this presumption of validity."

In *Thomas Wilson & Company, Inc.* v. *Irving J.*

Dorfman Company, Inc., discussed previously, which dealt with a copyrighted lace design based upon a floral pansy motif, the court, in affirming judgment for the plaintiff, took note of the prima facie evidence of "a validly issued copyright" which the defendant failed to overcome. Two versions of the pansy design had been registered in the Copyright Office, and both certificates contained errors which were not deemed fatal. The author named on each was the president of the plaintiff corporation rather than the corporation itself. This error was described in the opinion as "minor, . . . [and] made in good faith." Moreover, it "could not have affected the action taken by the Copyright Office." Although the later of the two lace designs was "an adaptation" of the earlier one, apparently no mention of "new matter" appeared in the certificate of registration issued for the later version. The omission was considered "potentially more serious" inasmuch as it could be viewed as "an attempt to obtain an unjustifiable extension of copyright monopoly," but the court found it to have been "clearly innocent" in this case.

Omission of any statement of new matter on the plaintiff's certificate of registration was likewise involved in *Runge* v. *Lee,* 169 U.S.P.Q. 388 (9th Cir. 1971); *petition for cert. filed,* 39 U.S.L.W. 3558 (U.S. June 11, 1971) (No. 1808), where judgment for plaintif was upheld in an action for the infringement of a book on facial exercise which incorporated a previously published magazine article. The court stated that the omission "was innocuous and did not render the copyright invalid" but also declared that "[t] here was certainly no evidence that Runge's application [for registration] was intended to or did in fact deceive or mislead anyone."

In *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp.* v. *Grossbardt, et al., t/a Honora Jewelry Co.*, mentioned earlier, the defendants contended that the publication date on the copyright application was fraudulently changed from November 1964 to October 1962 after it was learned that the alleged copying occurred before the publication date originally given. The court ruled that the trial judge's finding that "no fraud was practiced on the Copyright Office" was "surely not clearly erroneous."

Ownership and Transfer of Rights

Ownership of both original and renewal rights in the popular song "Who's Afraid of the Big Bad Wolf?" from the 1933 Walt Disney cartoon movie *Three Little Pigs* was the principal issue in *Picture Music, Inc.* v. *Bourne, Inc.*, 314 F.Supp. 640 (S.D.N.Y. 1970). Adaptation of the movie version of the song required incidental musical changes and additional lyrics, provided in part by a songwriter from whom plaintiff's claim derived. The court found that there had been no joint ownership in the song and "no collaboration" between the author of the original movie material and plaintiff's predecessor, whose contribution was not only "not a new version of the music or lyrics" but was even of doubtful copyrightability. The opinion noted that "[t] he additions were too insubstantial to induce an owner to share its copyrights or their ownership or do more than pay fair compensation for the services rendered." The problem of employment for hire received considerable attention from the court, which used contemporary evidence of the intention of the parties concerning transfer of interests to resolve the basic issue of title in the defendant's favor. The defendant had registered the renewal claims as proprietor of a work made for hire. The court held, however, that even if the plaintiff's predecessor in title had been adjudged an "independent contractor," the evidence was conclusive that this party "conveyed and intended to convey her contribution to the adaptation and arrangement of the original material together with. . . all her . . . copyrightable interest, original and renewal, in the song."

One of the issues discussed in the previously mentioned case of *The Letter Edged in Black Press, Inc.* v. *Public Building Commission of Chicago* was the defendant's contention that the appearance without copyright notice of pictorial reproductions of the maquette of a monumental sculpture in various newspapers and magazines did not constitute divestive publication because the illustrations "were protected under the copyright secured by the media in their own publication." In holding that the general notice applicable to the periodicals as a whole did not sustain copyright in the owner of the illustrations, the court distinguished *Goodis* v. *United Artists Television, Inc.*, 425 F.2d 397 (2d Cir. 1970), which upheld the copyright of the author of a novel that had been published in a magazine in serial installments with only a general notice in the periodical in the name of its publisher who owned the serialization rights.

Unlike the *Goodis* case, said the court, the newspapers and magazines publishing pictures of the maquette did not have sufficient interest in the work of art. Indeed, "[t]he publishers in the case at bar had no interest whatever in the pictures of the work that they published. Accordingly, the court finds that the copyrights of the publishers in their own publications do not serve to rescue the defendant's copyright in this case."

Infringement and Remedies

In *Runge* v. *Lee et al.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 388 (9th Cir. 1971); *petition for cert. filed*, 39 U.S.L.W. 3558 (U.S. June 11, 1971) (No. 1808), a successful action for copyright infringement and unfair competition, the court upheld the trial judge's exercise of discretion in awarding plaintiff the jury's determination of $80,000 for compensatory damages from infringement of a book on scientific facial exercises, rather than the lesser amount of $64,235 stipulated by the defendants as the infringers' profits. Also upheld were instructions to the jury on the question of whether the defendant had made an independent treatment of the subject matter or had merely copied from plaintiff's book. The instructions read in part as follows: "A new treatment of a subject matter that demonstrates its independent production, or using a prior work, as a model, is allowable and not an unlawful copy. If you find that a subsequent writer used her own labors, skills or common sources of knowledge open to all men, and that the resemblances are accidental, or arise from the nature of the subject matter, this does not amount to a wrongful copying . . . ." The jury's finding against the defendants on this issue was sustained.

Receipts from a trust fund composed of accumulated royalty earnings from sales of a copyrighted book were held taxable as ordinary income rather than capital gain in *Picchione et al.* v. *Comr. Internal Revenue*, 54 T.C. 1490 (1970); *aff'd*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 65 (lst Cir. 1971); *petition for cert. filed*, 39 U.S.L.W. 3550 (U.S. June 7, 1971) (No. 1789). The income in question derived from a copyright which the taxpayer sold in 1946 in exchange for specified future payments. In 1950 the tax law was amended to exclude copyright from the definition of "capital assets." In 1952 the taxpayer assigned his income rights to a trust, the receipts from which were at issue for the years 1964-66. Explaining its decision, the court stated that the "law in effect at the time payment is made [1964-66], rather than the time of the sale [of the copyright in 1946], determines the character of the income."

In *Consumers Union of the United States* v. *Theodore Hamm Brewing Co., Inc.*, 314 F.Supp. 697 (D.Conn. 1970), an action by a product testing and research organization for unfair commercialization of material published in *Consumers Reports* magazine, a preliminary injunction was granted because the defendant had distributed thousands of copies of an article on beer taken from the plaintiff's magazine and had made no challenge to the validity of the plaintiff's copyright or the required notice of copyright.

The lower court's cumulative award of both the copyright proprietor's damages and the infringer's profits was upheld in *Thomas Wilson & Company, Inc.* v. *Irving J. Dorfman Company, Inc.*, cited earlier, even though the same customer was involved in both the plaintiff's lost sales and the defendant's infringing sales. Also upheld was the trial court's calculation of the infringer's profits. In reply to the defendant's objection that certain costs had been omitted from the computations, the court noted the defendant's failure to supply the omissions during the trial and pointed out that under the "statutory presumption" of 17 U.S.C. §101(b), the plaintiff had only to prove the defendant's sales but the defendant had the burden of proving "every element of cost" claimed by him.

In *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp.* v. *Zale Corporation et al.*, discussed previously, copyright infringement was held to be "shown by establishing that the similarity between the products would lead 'an average lay observer . . .

[to] recognize the alleged copy as having been appropriated from the copyrighted work.' " The court defined the average lay observer as one who "was not attempting to discover disparities" between the products.

Unfair Competition and Other Theories of Protection

Summary judgment for the defendants was affirmed in *Sinatra* v. *The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., et al.*, 435 F.2d 711 (9th Cir. 1970); *cert. denied,* 169 U.S.P.Q. 321 (1971), an action for unfair competition brought by a professional entertainer against the producer and sponsor of radio and television commercials allegedly imitative of the voice, style, mannerisms, and the like exhibited in the plaintiff's rendition of a popular song entitled "These Boots Are Made for Walkin'." Copyright infringement was not involved since the proprietor of the music, lyrics, and arrangement of the song had licensed its commercial use on radio and television to the defendants for advertising purposes.

Although the advertising campaign for tires built around the theme of "wide boots" admittedly involved "an imitation of plaintiff's recorded performance of this particular song," no actual tape or other recording of the plaintiff's voice was replayed, nor was the imitation falsely represented as a Nancy Sinatra rendition. Furthermore, no claim was asserted in the uniquely personal sound of individual vocal characteristics, but rather it was "the sound in connection with the music, lyrics and arrangement, which made her the subject of popular identification," for which plaintiff sought protection even though "as to these latter copyrightable items she had no rights."

Citing as controlling the twin cases of *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.,* 376 U.S. 225 (1964), and *Compco Corp.* v. *Day-Brite Lighting, Inc.*, 376 U.S. 234 (1964), the court observed that "to allow unfair competition protection where Congress has not given federal protection is in effect granting state copyright benefits without the federal limitations of time to permit definite public domain use." With a reminder that the motives of a copier in situations of the *Sears* and *Compco* type were not relevant, the court also observed that, as a practical matter, a licensee "may well be discouraged to the point of complete loss of interest" because of another clash with the copyright laws, namely, "the potential restriction which recognition of performers' 'secondary meanings' places upon the potential market of the copyright proprietor."

In *Jaeger* v. *American International Pictures, Inc.*, 169 U.S.P.Q. 668 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), a motion to dismiss the complaint was denied because, apart from the question of whether the "moral right" of artists as recognized abroad has any exact counterpart in American law, there was "enough in plaintiff's allegations to suggest that he may yet be able to prove a charge of unfair competition or otherwise tortious misbehavior in the distribution to the public of a film that bears his name but at the same time severely garbles, distorts or mutilates his work." Moreover, it was at least deemed arguable that the defendant represented to the public "that what the plaintiff had nothing to do with is the plaintiff's product."

The so-called piratical duplication of sound recordings, which has become a matter of great concern to the recording and music publishing industries both here and abroad, has generated much litigation as well as proposals for legislation and an international convention. Particularly noteworthy are several of this year's judicial decisions on the issue. In *Tape Industries Association of America et al.* v. *Younger et al.*, 316 F.Supp. 340 (C.D. Cal. 1970); *appeal dismissed,* 401 U.S. 902 (1971), an action for declaratory judgment against the District Attorney for the County of Los Angeles, the issue was California's "tape piracy" law, which plaintiffs contended was in conflict with the Federal Constitution and copyright law.

The three-judge court rendered judgment for the defendants, rejecting the argument that the preemption doctrine enunciated in the abovementioned *Sears* and *Compco* decisions "precludes California and all other states from proscribing the mere duplication of unpatented and uncopyrighted material." The opinion noted that the plaintiffs "do not imitate the product of the record companies. They actually take and appropriate the product itself–the sounds recorded on the albums–and commercially exploit the product. *Sears* and *Compco* would cover and immunize the plaintiffs here only if they had copied and imitated the product–that is, if they had listened to the sounds performed and embodied on the records and then had expended the necessary sums to copy and imitate the sounds on their own tapes."

A lower court's denial of injunctive relief based upon the rulings of the United States Supreme Court in the *Sears* and *Compco* cases was overturned in *Capitol Records, Inc.* v. *Spies,* 264 N.E. 2d 874 (Ill. App. Ct. 1970), an action involving the manufacture and sale of magnetic-tape reproductions of uncopyrighted sound recordings. Holding the *Sears* and *Compco* decisions inapplicable, the court relied instead upon *International News Service* v. *Associated Press,* 248 U.S. 215 (1918), to support its approval of a temporary injunction. As the opinion explained, "[t]he evidence reveals that Spies was not merely copying unpatented or uncopyrighted articles, but that he was actually taking and appropriating Capitol's product itself–the actual sounds recorded on the albums. Spies was thus relieved of the necessity of contracting with various performers so that he might produce a recording; he needed only to wait until a particular rendition produced by Capitol became popular and then was able to take advantage of the existing market." The Court noted that "Capitol spent between $50,000.00 and $75,000.00 on each record album before releasing it for sale."

In *Liberty U/A, Inc.* v. *Eastern Tape Corporation et al.,* Action No. 7126 SC 259 in the North Carolina Court of Appeals, April 28, 1971, the *International News Service* decision was also held controlling because "the conduct of defendants here is so remarkably similar to the conduct condemned in the *I.N.S.* case." Affirming judgment in plaintiff's favor for the unfair appropriation of its sound recordings, in which "no statutory or common law copyrights" were claimed, the court conceded that the defendants' conduct would have been immune if the copying consisted of no more than obtaining the same artist to record the same musical composition in an identical manner but pointed out that permissible copying of that kind was "a far cry from appropriating, for use in competition with plaintiff, the very product which plaintiff produced with its own resources."

Also involved was a state statute enacted in 1939 which expressly abolished "any common law right to restrict the use" of sound recordings sold in commerce. Enactment of the statute was apparently in response to a Federal court decision in *Waring* v. *Dunlea,* 26 F.Supp. 338 (E.D.N.C. 1939), holding that an orchestra conductor had a common law property right in his recordings, which could not be freely broadcast by radio without his permission. The court construed the word "use" appearing in the statute as being restrictively limited to the playing of the recording but not applicable to its duplication for sale in competition with the original record producer.

INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT DEVELOPMENTS

International copyright continued to play an important role in the work of the Copyright Office in fiscal 1971. Of principal significance was the continuing effort to find solutions to the international copyright crisis resulting from the Stockholm Conference of 1967 and the Protocol Regarding Developing Countries that was then integrated into the Berne Convention. Other international activities involved such diverse subjects as type faces, phonograms, computers, and communications satellites.

In September 1970, the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee of the Universal Copyright Convention (UCC) and the Berne Permanent Committee of the Berne Convention met in Paris to make final preparations for the diplomatic conferences to revise the two conventions. At issue was the fate of the Stockholm Protocol, the concessions that developed countries were willing to make to developing countries, and the future relationship between the Berne and Universal Conventions. The U.S. delegation included the register of copyrights, the assistant register of copyrights, and other members of the Copyright Office staff, as well as representatives of the State Department.

In February 1971 the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) played host to representatives from 15 countries at the fifth session of the Committee of Experts on the International Protection of Type Faces. The assistant register of copyrights represented the United States. The main task of the committee was to examine preliminary drafts of the Special Agreement and Regulations for the Protection of Type Faces and Their International Registration. As proposed by WIPO, these documents will be submitted in due course to a diplomatic conference scheduled to be held in Vienna in 1973.

A committee of governmental experts met in Paris under the auspices of UNESCO and WIPO in March 1971 to prepare an international agreement to protect producers of phonograms against the unauthorized duplication of their recordings. The assistant register of copyrights served as chairman of the U.S. delegation, which included representatives of both Government and private industry, and was elected chairman of the meeting.

As a result of the meeting, a draft text of a new convention was agreed upon that will prohibit, in the contracting states, the unauthorized manufacture, duplication, and importation of sound recordings, where such acts take place for the purpose of distributing the recordings to the public. It was further agreed that the draft text will be submitted to a diplomatic conference to be held in Geneva in October 1971.

An advisory group of government experts met in Geneva in March 1971 under the auspices of WIPO to conduct a preliminary evaluation of various means for the legal protection of computer programs at the national and international levels. The group also discussed new international arrangements or modifications of existing arrangements that might be necessary once a form of protection is adopted.

In April 1971, UNESCO and WIPO convened a committee of governmental experts at Lausanne, Switzerland, to discuss copyright problems associated with the transmission of radio and television programs by communications satellite. As a result of the meeting, a draft text of a new convention prohibiting the unauthorized distribution of program-carrying signals communicated by satellite was adopted. The meeting recommended that the draft text be submitted to states and interested international nongovernmental organizations and that further meetings be held on the subject. The assistant register of copyrights was chairman of the U.S. delegation, which also included representatives of the State Department and private industry.

Hungary and Mauritius adhered to the Universal Copyright Convention during fiscal 1971. Its membership was thereby increased to 60 countries (inclusive of the Philippines, whose official UCC status remains unclear). Upper Volta's denunciation of the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works became effective during the fiscal year, reducing its membership to 59 countries. There was no change in the membership, numbering 11 countries, of the International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms, and Broadcasting Organizations, commonly known as the Rome Convention on Neighboring Rights.

Respectfully submitted,

ABRAHAM L. KAMINSTEIN
Register of Copyrights

International Copyright Relations of the United States as of June 30, 1971

This table shows the status of United States copyright relations with other independent countries of the world. The following code is used:

UCC	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, as is the United States.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as is the United States.
Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Country	Status of copyright relations
Afghanistan	None
Albania	None
Algeria	Unclear
Andorra	UCC
Argentina	UCC, BAC, Bilateral
Australia	UCC, Bilateral
Austria	UCC, Bilateral
Barbados	Unclear
Belgium	UCC, Bilateral
Bhutan	None
Bolivia	BAC
Botswana	Unclear
Brazil	UCC, BAC, Bilateral
Bulgaria	None
Burma	Unclear
Burundi	Unclear
Cambodia	UCC
Cameroon	Unclear
Canada	UCC, Bilateral
Central African Republic	Unclear
Ceylon	Unclear
Chad	Unclear
Chile	UCC, BAC, Bilateral
China	Bilateral
Colombia	BAC
Congo (Brazzaville)	Unclear
Congo (Kinshasa)	Unclear
Costa Rica	UCC, BAC, Bilateral
Cuba	UCC, Bilateral
Cyprus	Unclear
Czechoslovakia	UCC, Bilateral
Dahomey	Unclear
Denmark	UCC, Bilateral
Dominican Republic	BAC
Ecuador	UCC, BAC
Egypt	None
El Salvador	Bilateral by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902
Equatorial Guinea	Unclear
Ethiopia	None
Fiji	Unclear
Finland	UCC, Bilateral
France	UCC, Bilateral
Gabon	Unclear
Gambia	Unclear
Germany	Bilateral; UCC with Federal Republic of Germany
Ghana	UCC
Greece	UCC, Bilateral
Guatemala	UCC, BAC
Guinea	Unclear
Guyana	Unclear
Haiti	UCC, BAC
Holy See (Vatican City)	UCC
Honduras	BAC
Hungary	UCC, Bilateral
Iceland	UCC
India	UCC, Bilateral
Indonesia	Unclear
Iran	None
Iraq	None
Ireland	UCC, Bilateral
Israel	UCC, Bilateral
Italy	UCC, Bilateral
Ivory Coast	Unclear
Jamaica	Unclear
Japan	UCC
Jordan	Unclear
Kenya	UCC
Korea	Unclear

Country	Status of copyright relations
Kuwait	Unclear
Laos	UCC
Lebanon	UCC
Lesotho	Unclear
Liberia	UCC
Libya	Unclear
Liechtenstein	UCC
Luxembourg	UCC, Bilateral
Madagascar	Unclear
Malawi	UCC
Malaysia	Unclear
Maldives	Unclear
Mali	Unclear
Malta	UCC
Mauritania	Unclear
Mauritius	UCC
Mexico	UCC, BAC, Bilateral
Monaco	UCC, Bilateral
Morocco	Unclear
Nauru	Unclear
Nepal	None
Netherlands	UCC, Bilateral
New Zealand	UCC, Bilateral
Nicaragua	UCC, BAC
Niger	Unclear
Nigeria	UCC
Norway	UCC, Bilateral
Oman	None
Pakistan	UCC
Panama	UCC, BAC
Paraguay	UCC, BAC
Peru	UCC, BAC
Philippines	Bilateral
Poland	Bilateral
Portugal	UCC, Bilateral
Romania	Bilateral
Rwanda	Unclear
San Marino	None
Saudi Arabia	None
Senegal	Unclear
Sierra Leone	Unclear
Singapore	Unclear
Somalia	Unclear
South Africa	Bilateral
Soviet Union	None
Spain	UCC, Bilateral
Sudan	Unclear
Swaziland	Unclear
Sweden	UCC, Bilateral
Switzerland	UCC, Bilateral
Syria	Unclear
Tanzania	Unclear
Thailand	Bilateral
Togo	Unclear
Tonga	None
Trinidad and Tobago	Unclear
Tunisia	UCC
Turkey	None
Uganda	Unclear
United Kingdom	UCC, Bilateral
Upper Volta	Unclear
Uruguay	BAC
Venezuela	UCC
Vietnam	Unclear
Western Samoa	Unclear
Yemen (Aden)	Unclear
Yemen (San'a)	None
Yugoslavia	UCC
Zambia	UCC

Copyright Registrations, 1790-1971

			Patent Office [3]			
	District Courts [1]	Library of Congress [2]	Labels	Prints	Total	Total
1790-1869	150,000					150,000
1870		5,600				5,600
1871		12,688				12,688
1872		14,164				14,164
1873		15,352				15,352
1874		16,283				16,283
1875		15,927	267		267	16,194
1876		14,882	510		510	15,392
1877		15,758	324		324	16,082
1878		15,798	492		492	16,290
1879		18,125	403		403	18,528
1880		20,686	307		307	20,993
1881		21,075	181		181	21,256
1882		22,918	223		223	23,141
1883		25,274	618		618	25,892
1884		26,893	834		834	27,727
1885		28,411	337		337	28,748
1886		31,241	397		397	31,638
1887		35,083	384		384	35,467
1888		38,225	682		682	38,907
1889		40,985	312		312	41,297
1890		42,794	304		304	43,098
1891		48,908	289		289	49,197
1892		54,735	6		6	54,741
1893		58,956		1	1	58,957
1894		62,762		2	2	62,764
1895		67,572		6	6	67,578
1896		72,470	1	11	12	72,482
1897		75,000	3	32	35	75,035
1898		75,545	71	18	89	75,634
1899		80,968	372	76	448	81,416
1900		94,798	682	93	775	95,573
1901		92,351	824	124	948	93,299
1902		92,978	750	163	913	93,891
1903		97,979	910	233	1,143	99,122
1904		103,130	1,044	257	1,301	104,431
1905		113,374	1,028	345	1,373	114,747
1906		117,704	741	354	1,095	118,799
1907		123,829	660	325	985	124,814
1908		119,742	636	279	915	120,657
1909		120,131	779	231	1,010	121,141
1910		109,074	176	59	235	109,309
1911		115,198	576	181	757	115,955
1912		120,931	625	268	893	121,824
1913		119,495	664	254	918	120,413
1914		123,154	720	339	1,059	124,213
1915		115,193	762	321	1,083	116,276

Copyright Registrations, 1790-1971–Continued

	District Courts [1]	Library of Congress [2]	Patent Office [3]			Total
			Labels	Prints	Total	
1916		115,967	833	402	1,235	117,202
1917		111,438	781	342	1,123	112,561
1918		106,728	516	192	708	107,436
1919		113,003	572	196	768	113,771
1920		126,562	622	158	780	127,342
1921		135,280	1,118	367	1,485	136,765
1922		138,633	1,560	541	2,101	140,734
1923		148,946	1,549	592	2,141	151,087
1924		162,694	1,350	666	2,016	164,710
1925		165,848	1,400	615	2,015	167,863
1926		177,635	1,676	868	2,544	180,179
1927		184,000	1,782	1,074	2,856	186,856
1928		193,914	1,857	944	2,801	196,715
1929		161,959	1,774	933	2,707	164,666
1930		172,792	1,610	723	2,333	175,125
1931		164,642	1,787	678	2,465	167,107
1932		151,735	1,492	483	1,975	153,710
1933		137,424	1,458	479	1,937	139,361
1934		139,047	1,635	535	2,170	141,217
1935		142,031	1,908	500	2,408	144,439
1936		156,962	1,787	519	2,306	159,268
1937		154,424	1,955	551	2,506	156,930
1938		166,248	1,806	609	2,415	168,663
1939		173,135	1,770	545	2,315	175,450
1940		176,997	1,856	614	2,470	179,467
1941		180,647				180,647
1942		182,232				182,232
1943		160,789				160,789
1944		169,269				169,269
1945		178,848				178,848
1946		202,144				202,144
1947		230,215				230,215
1948		238,121				238,121
1949		201,190				201,190
1950		210,564				210,564
1951		200,354				200,354
1952		203,705				203,705
1953		218,506				218,506
1954		222,665				222,665
1955		224,732				224,732
1956		224,908				224,908
1957		225,807				225,807
1958		238,935				238,935
1959		241,735				241,735
1960		243,926				243,926
1961		247,014				247,014
1962		254,776				254,776

Copyright Registrations, 1790-1971–Continued

	District Courts[1]	Library of Congress[2]	Patent Office[3]			Total
			Labels	Prints	Total	
1963		264,845				264,845
1964		278,987				278,987
1965		293,617				293,617
1966		286,866				286,866
1967		294,406				294,406
1968		303,451				303,451
1969		301,258				301,258
1970		316,465				316,465
1971		329,696				329,696
Total	150,000	14,002,856	55,348	18,098	73,446	14,226,202

[1] Estimated registrations made in the offices of the Clerks of the District Courts (source: pamphlet entitled *Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790-1870,* by Martin A. Roberts, Chief Assistant Librarian, Library of Congress, 1939).

[2] Registrations made in the Library of Congress under the Librarian, calendar years 1870-1897 (source: *Annual Reports* of the Librarian). Registrations made in the Copyright Office under the Register of Copyrights, fiscal years 1898-1971 (source: *Annual Reports* of the register).

[3] Labels registered in Patent Office, 1875-1940; Prints registered in Patent Office, 1893-1940 (source: memorandum from Patent Office, dated Feb. 13, 1958, based on official reports and computations).

Registrations by Subject Matter Class, Fiscal Years 1967-71

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	80,910	85,189	83,603	88,432	96,124
B	Periodicals (issues)	81,647	81,773	80,706	83,862	84,491
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	1,696	2,026	1,676	1,943	1,884
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	996	1,050	1,155	1,669	1,855
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	3,371	3,214	3,213	3,352	3,553
E	Musical compositions	79,291	80,479	83,608	88,949	95,202
F	Maps	2,840	2,560	2,024	1,921	1,677
G	Works of art, models, or designs	4,855	5,236	5,630	6,807	7,916
H	Reproductions of works of art	2,586	2,785	2,489	3,036	3,047
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	695	628	552	835	924
J	Photographs	722	734	936	1,171	1,160
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	2,740	3,109	2,837	3,373	4,209
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	5,862	5,972	4,798	5,255	4,424
L	Motion-picture photoplays	1,771	1,450	1,066	1,244	1,169
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	925	1,472	1,298	1,301	1,226
R	Renewals of all classes	23,499	25,774	25,667	23,316	20,835
	Total	294,406	303,451	301,258	316,466	329,696

Number of Articles Deposited, Fiscal Years 1967-71

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	159,954	168,452	164,958	174,519	189,887
B	Periodicals	162,763	162,988	160,707	166,976	168,114
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	1,696	2,026	1,676	1,943	1,884
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	996	1,050	1,155	1,669	1,855
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	3,780	3,599	3,563	3,751	3,993
E	Musical compositions	101,071	101,704	103,164	110,010	116,537
F	Maps	5,680	5,120	4,047	3,840	3,352
G	Works of art, models, or designs	8,549	9,016	9,688	11,736	13,894
H	Reproductions of works of art	5,122	5,440	4,811	6,046	6,056
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	1,075	992	839	1,267	1,419
J	Photographs	1,186	1,239	1,565	2,080	2,056
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	5,453	6,212	5,671	6,740	8,417
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	11,707	11,909	9,595	10,510	8,846
L	Motion-picture photoplays	3,469	2,828	2,100	2,448	2,305
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	1,725	2,841	2,471	2,460	2,318
	Total	474,226	485,416	476,010	505,995	530,933

Number of Articles Transferred to Other Departments of the Library of Congress [1]

Class	Subject matter of articles transferred	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	66,046	105,329	90,435	92,664	[2] 107,468
B	Periodicals	169,963	172,193	169,671	175,301	176,259
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	1,696	2,026	1,676	1,943	1,884
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	0	0	0	0	0
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	394	313	221	100	41
E	Musical compositions	23,430	24,485	25,021	25,235	25,567
F	Maps	5,697	5,127	4,102	3,946	3,352
G	Works of art, models, or designs	234	160	173	286	376
H	Reproductions of works of art	444	598	714	431	845
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	0	2	2	0	0
J	Photographs	44	37	28	28	42
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	464	643	819	370	614
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	57	38	350	98	409
L	Motion-picture photoplays	294	[3] 142	52	63	4
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	280	[3] 542	132	153	111
	Total	269,043	[3] 311,635	293,396	300,618	316,972

---

[1] Extra copies received with deposits and gift copies are included in these figures. For some categories, the number of articles transferred may therefore exceed the number of articles deposited as shown in the preceding chart.

[2] Of this total, 31,600 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

[3] Adjusted figure.

Gross Cash Receipts, Fees, and Registrations, Fiscal Years 1967-71

	Gross receipts	Fees earned	Registrations	Increase or decrease in registrations
1967	$1,892,419.54	$1,812,036.15	294,406	+7,540
1968	1,940,758.60	1,865,488.82	303,451	+9,045
1969	2,011,372.76	1,879,831.30	301,258	-2,193
1970	2,049,308.99	1,956,441.37	316,466	+15,208
1971	2,089,620.19	2,045,457.52	329,696	+13,230
Total	$9,983,480.08	$9,559,255.16	1,545,277	

Summary of Copyright Business

Balance on hand July 1, 1970			$ 533,863.05
Gross receipts July 1, 1970, to June 30, 1971			2,089,620.19
Total to be accounted for			$2,623,483.24
Refunded		$ 79,013.29	
Checks returned unpaid		4,384.35	
Deposited as earned fees		2,027,038.53	
Balance carried over July 1, 1971			
Fees earned in June 1971 but not deposited until July 1971	$186,193.18		
Unfinished business balance	83,739.48		
Deposit accounts balance	239,905.62		
Card service	3,208.79		
		$513,047.07	
			$2,623,483.24

	Registrations	Fees earned
Published domestic works at $6	211,638	$1,269,828.00
Published foreign works at $6	4,511	27,066.00
Unpublished works at $6	80,394	482,364.00
Renewals at $4	20,835	83,340.00
Total registrations for fee	317,378	$1,862,598.00
Registrations made under provisions of law permitting registration without payment of fee for certain works of foreign origin	12,312	
Registrations made under Standard Reference Data Act, P.L. 90-396 (15 U.S.C. §290), for certain publications of U.S. Government agencies for which fee has been waived	6	
Total registrations	329,696	

Fees for recording assignments	40,797.00
Fees for indexing transfers of proprietorship	21,816.00
Fees for recording notices of intention to use	4,236.50
Fees for recording notices of use	22,399.50
Fees for certified documents	6,776.00
Fees for searches made	77,525.00
Card service	9,309.52
Total fees exclusive of registrations	182,859.52
Total fees earned	$2,045,457.52

Appendix 1

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board at the end of the year were:

Ex Officio

John B. Connally, Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Secretary; and Representative Wayne L. Hays, Chairman, Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term ends March 8, 1975); and Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. (term ends March 18, 1973).

MEETINGS OF THE BOARD. The Board did not meet in fiscal 1971.

INCREASE IN INVESTMENTS. A gift of $250 was received from Mr. John W. Auchincloss to augment the endowment of the Friends of Music in the Library of Congress. The permanent loan fund deposited in the Treasury, which had amounted to $5,247,916.50 on June 30, 1970, was increased by this gift to $5,248,166.50 on June 30, 1971.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Income from these funds was used to provide a variety of services that would not have been possible otherwise and to acquire many unusual and rare items, including Slavic and Hispanic materials, Lincolniana, fine prints, and flute and band music. Four Prokofieff letters were added to the Library's collections, and several music compositions were commissioned. Concerts and literary programs were presented in the Coolidge Auditorium.

Summary of Income and Obligations [1]

	Permanent loan account [2]	Investment account	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1970	$325,581.61	$ 75,525.42	$401,107.03
Income, fiscal 1971	209,923.15	80,104.33	290,027.48
Available for obligation, fiscal 1971	$535,504.76	$155,629.75	$691,134.51
Obligations, fiscal 1971	285,704.20	52,544.47	338,248.67
Carried forward to fiscal 1972	$249,800.56	$103,085.28	$352,885.84

---

[1] See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

[2] For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 11.

A special music festival brought musicians from many countries to the Library. The cataloging of the Norman P. Scala music collection was continued, and the Stradivari instruments were repaired.

Assistance was provided in obtaining photocopies of unpublished Lincoln manuscripts, music manuscripts of the Civil War era, manuscripts relating to America in European archives, and other materials. Assistance by blind persons in the braille music collection was arranged, and work was performed on manuscript holdings in American history. Progress was made in the cataloging of maps, including a valuable collection of oriental maps. Chairs were maintained in American history, music, and poetry in the English language. Consultant services were made available in connection with Hispanic, music, and other programs. The 22d National Exhibition of Prints was financed, and support was given to the Print Council of America and to the foreign and domestic acquisitions programs in the fine arts.

Appendix 2

ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces, June 30, 1970	Additions, 1971	Withdrawals, 1971	Total pieces, June 30, 1971
Volumes and pamphlets	15,258,327	402,208	12	15,660,523
Technical reports (hardcopy) [1]	1,276,000	21,896	33,379	1,264,517
Bound newspaper volumes	125,466	210	4,314	121,362
Newspapers on microfilm (reels)	213,726	15,244		228,970
Manuscripts (pieces)	29,936,636	403,103	1,026	30,338,713
Maps	3,315,210	67,099	10,681	3,371,628
Micro-opaques	337,220	17,871		355,091
Microfiche [1]	472,155	124,752		596,907
Microfilm (reels and strips) [1]	461,084	58,645	1	519,728
Motion pictures (reels)	[2] 121,749	36,916		158,665
Music (volumes and pieces)	3,335,348	30,678		3,366,026
Recordings				
Discs	258,387	36,307		294,694
Tapes and wires	26,777	1,296		28,073
Books for the blind and physically handicapped [3]				
Volumes				
Books in raised characters	1,194,475	41,892	35,834	1,200,533
Books in large type	2,902	231	87	3,046
Recordings (containers)				
Talking books on discs	2,212,283	469,325	221,228	2,460,380
Talking books on tape	65,649	89,457		155,106
Other recorded aids	2,061			2,061
Prints and drawings (pieces)	176,926	446	2,074	175,298
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides	3,136,473	8,824	8,000	3,137,297
Posters	40,563	523	10	41,076
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)	984,540	1,467	600	985,407
Total	[1] 62,953,957	1,828,390	317,246	64,465,101

[1] Includes materials from the Science and Technology Division not previously reported; 1970 figures adjusted accordingly.

[2] Adjusted figure.

[3] Includes books deposited in regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped.

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE

	Pieces, 1970	Pieces, 1971
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	13,555	18,933
Books for the Law Library	53,134	51,638
Books for the general collections	505,543	559,308
Copyright Office	3,778	4,507
Distribution of catalog cards	936	
Congressional Research Service [1]	128,773	128,741
Preservation of motion pictures	7	
Public Law 480	66,884	57,480
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints and books for office use	5,785	4,268
Microfilm of deteriorating materials	30,228	[2] 37,420
Funds transferred from other Government agencies		
Aerospace Technology Division	22,500	
Federal Research Division	7,574	6,553
Higher Education Act, Title II–C	90,510	97,135
Other working funds	701	6,883
Gift funds		
American Film Institute	224	115
American Print Collection		11
Babine Fund	1	27
Benjamin Fund	5	139
Carnegie Fund	5	5
Feinberg Fund	84	18
Ford Foundation	80	41
Friends of Music	21	4
Gulbenkian Foundation	471	758
Heineman Foundation	90	14
Holmes Device		1,004
Hubbard Fund	7	22
Huntington Fund	52	13
Indic Cataloging Fund	3	
Israeli Cataloging Fund	1	
Kraus Fund	1	
Library Resources Fund		50
Lindberg Fund	1	
Louisiana Colonial Records Project		93
Mearns Fund		1
Mellon Fund		292

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE–Continued

	Pieces, 1970	Pieces, 1971
Miller Fund	8	40
Pennell Fund	129	151
Porter Fund		20
Rosenwald Fund	25	22
Scala Fund	9	59
Sobiloff Fund	1	36
Stern Memorial	40	51
Streeter Fund	4	
Time, Inc., Fund	28	2
Whitman Collection	380	529
Whittall Foundation	1	
Wilbur Fund	380	288
Total	931,959	976,671
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	2,842	352
Copyright	505,995	527,931
Public Printer	887,530	988,794
Total	1,396,367	1,517,077
By official donation		
Local agencies	5,290	6,305
State agencies	213,975	176,452
Federal agencies	2,096,705	1,742,328
Total	2,315,970	1,925,085
By exchange		
Domestic	13,354	77,434
International, including foreign governments	521,354	489,232
Total	534,708	566,666
By gift from individual and unofficial sources	1,199,597	1,670,587
Total receipts	6,378,601	6,656,086

---

[1] Formerly Legislative Reference Service.

[2] Does not include microfilm purchased by the Preservation Office.

OUTGOING PIECES [1]

	1970	1971
By exchange	1,332,337	1,307,323
By transfer	370,826	355,154
By donation to institutions	366,305	267,968
By pulping	2,067,378	2,372,664
Total outgoing pieces	4,136,846	4,303,109

[1] Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. Government publications are included.

ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, LAW LIBRARY

	1970	1971
Lists and offers scanned	3,678	3,299
Items searched	33,323	26,334
Recommendations made for acquisitions	2,950	2,815
Items disposed of	488,550	677,372

ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

	1970	1971
Lists and offers scanned	46,764	47,652
Items searched	95,618	93,352
Items recommended for acquisitions	114,936	120,333
Items accessioned	[1] 1,747,229	2,014,913
Items disposed of	[1] 1,912,974	1,925,291

[1] Adjusted figure.

CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1970	1971
Descriptive cataloging stage		
Titles cataloged for which cards are printed	[1] 246,034	236,990
Titles recataloged or revised	19,605	17,640
Authority cards established	119,805	111,591
Subject cataloging stage		
Titles classified and subject headed	[2] 233,140	225,222
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	194,328	232,962
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	[3] 282,512	314,217
Titles recataloged	17,043	14,834
Subject headings established	9,371	9,820
Class numbers established	3,347	3,518
Decimal classification stage		
Titles classified	73,525	68,155
Titles completed for printing of catalog cards	223,431	[4] 260,816

[1] Adjusted to include 9,675 titles for films and regular cooperative titles edited.

[2] Adjusted to include 5,006 titles for maps and regular cooperative titles edited.

[3] Adjusted figure.

[4] Includes 27,299 titles that had been delayed at the shelflisting stage and were on hand at the beginning of FY 1971.

SERIALS PROCESSING

	1970	1971
Pieces processed	1,422,672	1,548,659
Volumes added to classified collections	49,180	27,664

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1970	1971
CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)		
Library of Congress Cards		
Printed main entry cards	7,734	10,387
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	6,752	8,209
Printed added entry cards	2,508	4,307
Corrected and revised added entry cards	1,964	2,620
Total	18,958	25,523
Cards contributed by other libraries	743,079	526,377
Total cards received	762,037	551,900
CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)		
Library of Congress Cards		
Printed main entry cards	177,230	202,028
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	11,445	15,804
Printed added entry cards	77,017	83,126
Corrected and revised added entry cards	3,915	5,878
Printed cross-reference cards	48,382	47,293
Revised cross-reference cards		4,236
Total	317,989	358,365
Cards contributed by other libraries	2,297,664	2,369,720
Total cards received	2,615,653	2,728,085
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	[1] 321,150	[2] 250,800
Hebraic Union Catalog	231,665	236,465
Japanese Union Catalog	[1] 81,060	81,060
Korean Union Catalog	[1] 30,736	30,827
Near East Union Catalog	[1] 48,990	61,865
Slavic Union Catalog [3]	380,000	393,909
South Asian Union Catalog	39,150	39,150
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	16,570	16,570
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement [4]	274,910	407,735
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints [4]	3,866,500	4,492,000
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	[1] 5,290,731	6,010,381

---

[1] Adjusted figures.

[2] Reflects the withdrawal for rearrangement and filing by title of some 63,000 cards appearing under varying forms of corporate authors' names and the elimination of some 7,000 cards through editing and consolidation.

[3] Figures reflect pre-1956 imprints only.

[4] Not previously reported.

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS

	Cards in catalogs, June 30, 1970	New cards added, 1971	Total cards, June 30, 1971
Main Catalog	15,108,096	885,763	15,993,859
Official Catalog	17,339,061	874,237	18,213,298
Annex Catalog	13,970,245		13,970,245
Annotated Catalog of Children's Books	106,095	12,447	118,542
Catalog of Juvenile Books	37,478	7,539	45,017
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	266,827	60,606	327,433
Music Catalog	2,587,986	82,939	2,670,925
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	47,932	2,661	50,593
Law Library Catalog [1]	1,452,625	60,735	1,513,360
Total	50,916,345	1,986,927	52,903,272

[1] Not previously reported.

VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS [1]

		Added, 1970		Added, 1971		Total volumes, June 30, 1971
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A	Polygraphy	1,755	4,340	1,877	4,755	288,484
B–BJ	Philosophy	4,103	5,663	7,679	9,071	135,230
BL-BX	Religion	8,669	12,309	9,851	11,597	354,225
C	History, auxiliary sciences	2,035	3,213	2,484	3,442	131,487
D	History (except American)	17,146	23,974	24,971	30,483	612,017
E	American history	2,451	4,332	3,614	5,179	170,181
F	American history	3,104	4,884	4,810	6,090	252,469
G	Geography-anthropology	4,765	6,976	6,863	8,479	188,329
H	Social sciences	30,192	42,667	31,027	43,980	1,442,613
J	Political science	6,264	9,768	5,793	9,235	537,111
K	Law	5,613	16,144	7,163	25,354	76,636
L	Education	5,208	7,796	7,758	10,110	306,611
M	Music	9,134	14,909	6,470	9,923	424,361
N	Fine arts	6,092	8,859	10,468	11,961	204,385
P	Language and literature	37,369	49,094	52,375	63,046	1,244,179
Q	Science	15,387	19,538	14,160	15,847	584,313
R	Medicine	5,172	6,883	4,804	6,105	237,043
S	Agriculture	4,883	5,955	3,775	4,615	246,462
T	Technology	16,375	21,003	19,918	22,891	686,924
U	Military science	1,342	2,106	1,036	1,634	121,025
V	Naval science	806	1,316	686	1,179	68,523
Z	Bibliography	6,446	10,740	5,210	8,908	338,582
	Incunabula	17	43	170	333	851
Total		194,328	282,512	232,962	314,217	8,652,041

[1] Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collections, part of the Orientalia collections, and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

Appendix 4

CARD DISTRIBUTION

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF CARDS AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1970	1971
General	$6,439,334.04	$6,568,868.28
To U.S. Government libraries	341,218.63	363,275.68
To foreign libraries	306,539.32	351,092.35
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	7,087,091.99	7,283,236.31
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	4,733,291.73	4,470,172.86
Technical publications	189,558.42	180,807.39
Nearprint publications	4,344.84	4,656.77
National Union Catalog, including *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, Music and Phonorecords*, and *National Register of Microform Masters*	1,551,719.00	1,825,269.00
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	24,295.00	42,165.50
Library of Congress Catalog–Books: Subjects	313,548.00	383,666.50
New Serial Titles	270,335.00	333,868.75
MARC tapes		42,629.54
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	7,087,091.99	7,283,236.31

ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES	Credit Returns	U.S. Government Discount	
Cards	$116,725.50	$18,614.24	
Publications	767.25	818.88	
Subscriptions			
National Union Catalog	8,760.50	8,296.82	
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	300.00	146.38	
Library of Congress Catalog–Books: Subjects	2,025.00	2,427.40	
New Serial Titles	1,925.00	2,048.63	
MARC tapes		145.46	
Total	130,503.25	32,497.81	-$163,001.06
Total net sales			$7,120,235.25

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1970	1971
Cards sold	64,551,799	74,474,002
Cards distributed without charge		
Library of Congress catalogs	8,358,151	10,530,195
Card Division catalogs	2,553,726	2,376,199
Depository libraries	29,799,710	26,889,105
Other no-charge accounts	2,638,144	3,177,469
Total	43,349,731	42,972,968
Total cards distributed	107,901,530	117,446,970

CARD SALES, 1962 TO 1971

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1962	42,386,314	$2,150,371.69	$2,126,565.65
1963	46,022,022	2,455,058.64	2,422,692.83
1964	52,505,637	3,117,322.47	3,076,082.56
1965	61,489,201	3,703,565.96	3,652,483.51
1966	63,214,294	4,008,540.64	3,936,075.92
1967	74,503,175	4,934,906.25	4,852,670.71
1968	78,767,377	5,168,440.64	5,091,944.04
1969	63,404,123	4,172,402.93	4,101,695.31
1970	64,551,799	4,733,291.73	4,606,472.22
1971	74,474,002	4,470,172.86	4,334,833.07

PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1970	1971
New titles printed:		
Regular series	170,429	210,578
Cross-references	53,640	43,968
U.S. Government libraries series	454	66
American libraries series	266	74
Film series	9,061	6,061
Sound recording series	2,986	2,656
Far Eastern languages series	15,714	16,635
Talking-books series	978	826
Manuscript series	1,974	2,376
Total	255,502	283,240
Titles reprinted by letterpress	25,584	37,528
Titles reprinted by offset	684,720	429,200

Appendix 5

PHOTODUPLICATION

	Library of Congress orders		All other orders [1]		Total	
	1970	1971	1970	1971	1970	1971
Photostat exposures	6,704	8,344	26,048	24,766	32,752	33,110
Electrostatic prints						
Catalog cards	287,379	436,247	5,605,071	6,757,105	5,892,450	7,193,352
Other material (Photoduplication Service)	18,025	72,523	903,721	1,048,945	921,746	1,121,468
Other material (other divisions)	4,717,247	5,595,637			4,717,247	5,595,637
Negative microfilm exposures						
Catalog cards	2,520,727	1,540,053	136,921	6,077	2,657,648	1,546,130
Other material	[2] 2,349,791	[3] 2,376,484	8,973,533	12,862,399	11,323,324	15,238,883
Positive microfilm (in feet)	13,875	11,386	5,980,904	7,083,329	5,994,779	7,094,715
Enlargement prints from microfilm	528	316	7,792	11,680	8,320	11,996
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	2,321	2,067	12,683	10,196	15,004	12,263
Photographic contact prints	4,602	5,165	17,850	17,497	22,452	22,662
Photographic projection prints	468	463	10,075	16,822	10,543	17,285
Slides and transparencies (including color)	760	535	1,492	1,878	2,252	2,413
Black line and blueprints (in square feet)	3,168	9,679	14,663	27,130	17,831	36,809
Dry mounting and laminating	869	607			869	607

[1] Library of Congress preservation orders are included in this category.

[2] Includes 426,480 exposures made in New Delhi, India.

[3] Includes 432,733 exposures made in New Delhi, India.

Appendix 6

READER SERVICES[1]

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries[2]
Reference Department Divisions		
General Reference and Bibliography	15	11,147
Geography and Map	4	4,288
Hispanic	13	24,765
Loan		
Manuscript		34
Music	44	2,515
Orientalia		742
Prints and Photographs	45	5,062
Rare Book	1	2,531
Science and Technology	4	11,648
Serial	1	753
Slavic and Central European	15	13,091
Stack and Reader		
Total	142	76,576
Law Library	62	1,089
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Department		
Grand Total–1971	204	77,665
Comparative totals–1970	267	96,321
1969	379	90,028
1968	340	76,268
1967	367	71,391

---

[1] See appendix 7 for complete statistics for the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, which are not included here. Also not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 180,729 inquiries for Members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1971.

[2] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans[3]	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
		99,988	64,702	45,467	210,157
41,416	*1,214*	4,575	3,705	3,626	11,906
52	*31*	4,062	1,285	8,302	13,649
	239,512	19,617	51,447	109,758	180,822
112,952	*2,276*	15,022	2,424	7,685	25,131
52,227	*1,649*	17,043	5,439	23,423	45,905
60,765	*4,968*	20,688	1,358	26,092	48,138
42,077	*5,615*	17,872	7,370	13,448	38,690
33,869	*'90*	4,965	1,093	8,547	14,605
30,219	*66*	9,714	6,412	4,365	20,491
259,965	*17,648*	32,475	1,617	16,730	50,822
56,867	*1,536*	19,736	1,456	22,454	43,646
1,110,679	*1,972*	66,480	16,051	14,774	97,305
1,801,088	239,512	332,237	164,359	304,671	801,267
350,335	*10,898*	98,642	1,034	33,466	133,142
14,237	2,905	12,009		5,221	17,230
		70	12,892	97,584	110,546
2,165,660	242,417	442,958	178,285	440,942	1,062,185
2,421,720	257,438	[4] 466,590	166,816	480,046	[4] 1,113,452
2,486,753	257,378	458,781	[4] 169,082	424,293	[4] 1,052,156
2,453,440	258,573	426,939	135,362	412,476	974,777
2,334,124	245,993	366,245	141,732	390,377	898,354

[3] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

[4] Adjusted figure.

Appendix 7

SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

NATIONAL PROGRAM

	1970	1971
Purchase of sound reproducers		
Talking-book machines	25,000	20,500
Cassette machines	14,000	14,000
Acquisitions		
Talking-book titles ordered (books)	705	726
Talking-book titles ordered (magazines)	22	23
Cassette titles ordered	319	350
Tape titles produced by volunteers	476	600
Press-braille titles ordered (books)	281	288
Press-braille titles ordered (magazines)	16	21
Press-braille titles ordered (music)	35	10
Press-braille music scores ordered (volumes)	2,249	1,744
Handcopied-braille titles received	381	448
Thermoform braille received (volumes)	969	1,626
Handcopied-braille music scores received	1,407	551
Commercial recordings ordered (containers)	452	829
Large-type music ordered (volumes)	1,000	231
Certification of volunteers		
Literary braille transcribers	502	517
Braille proofreaders	12	12
Braille music transcribers	9	4
Tape readers	182	100
Circulation (all regional libraries) [2]		
Talking-book containers	[1] 5,223,500	5,848,300
Tape containers	[1] 354,800	431,500
Braille volumes	[1] 481,800	528,400
Large-type volumes	60,800	78,200
Total circulation	[1] 6,120,900	6,886,400
Magazines mailed directly to readers	1,299,200	1,496,200
Readers (all regional libraries) [2]		
Talking book	[illegible]	205,770
Tape	18,110	22,110
Braille	19,180	21,220
Large-type	4,170	5,280

[1] Adjusted figures.

[2] Includes National Collections.

NATIONAL COLLECTIONS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

	1970	1971
Circulation		
Talking-book containers	41,300	62,300
Tape containers	33,500	37,900
Braille volumes	51,700	98,900
Large-tvpe volumes	1,500	3,700
Total	128,000	202,800
Readers		
Talking-book	3,540	4,360
Tape	3,340	3,440
Braille	5,190	8,330
Large-type	180	220

Appendix 8

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

	1970	1971
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
Books		
Volumes bound or rebound (except rare books)	189,738	190,179
Rare books bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned	5,372	5,847
Total volumes	195,110	196,026
Nonbook materials		
Manuscripts preserved or restored	69,602	59,619
Maps preserved or restored	41,314	45,118
Prints and photographs preserved or restored	16,191	18,971
Total nonbook items	127,107	123,708
IN OTHER FORMS		
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	[1] 1,110,329	1,625,613
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	1,387,552	955,583
Current materials	2,020,772	1,846,064
Nitrate still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	6,225	[2] 4,170
Nitrate motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet)	1,288,200	1,178,773
Sound recordings		
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	10,000	[2] 8,248
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape		[2] 100

[1] Adjusted figure.

[2] These figures include 3,200 negatives, 5,904 disc replacements, and 70 tape replacements received in exchange for duplicate publications.

EMPLOYMENT

	On June 30, 1970	On June 30, 1971		
	Total	Funds appropriated to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian, including Audit, American Revolution Bicentennial, Exhibits, Information, and Publications Offices	42	45	3	48
Administrative Department	757	526	239	765
Copyright Office	313	325		325
Law Library	77	77		77
Congressional Research Service [1]	332	386		386
Processing Department				
General services	873	514	460	974
Distribution of catalog cards	583	554		554
Special foreign currency program (P.L. 480)	18	9	6	15
Total, Processing Department [2]	1,474	1,077	466	1,543
Reference Department				
General services	774	555	171	726
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	79	91	2	93
Total, Reference Department	853	646	173	819
Total, all departments [2]	3,848	3,082	881	3,963

---

[1] Formerly Legislative Reference Service.

[2] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

Appendix 10

LEGISLATION

Public Law 91-382 made appropriations for the Legislative Branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses	
Library of Congress	$21,573,100
Copyright Office	3,594,500
Legislative Reference Service [1]	5,178,000
Distribution of catalog cards	9,000,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	7,598,000
Organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	136,000
Books for the general collections	800,000
Books for the Law Library	140,000
Collection and distribution of library materials (special foreign currency program) for carrying out the provisions of section 104(b) (5) of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-480), as amended (7 U.S.C. 1704):	
U.S. currency	229,000
U.S.-owned foreign currency	2,148,000

This act also provided funds for the Architect of the Capitol to expend for the Library of Congress buildings and grounds as follows:

Structural and mechanical care	1,555,200
Furniture and furnishings	[2] 350,000
Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building	15,610,000

Public Law 91-380, which made appropriations for the Office of Education for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971, included an appropriation of $6,613,500 to the Commissioner of Education for transfer to the Librarian of Congress for administration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging authorized by Title II–C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

Public Law 92-18 made supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971. Included is a supplemental appropriation for increased pay costs to the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses	
Library of Congress	1,609,900
Copyright Office	311,500
Legislative Reference Service [1]	475,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	49,000

---

[1] Redesignated Congressional Research Service in January 1971.

[2] In accord with Public Law 91-280, these funds were transferred to the Librarian of Congress for expenditure.

Organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	$14,500
Collection and distribution of library materials (special foreign currency program)	12,000

This act also provided funds to the Librarian of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses	
Revision of *Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*	110,709
Supplementation of *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives* and *Cannon's Precedents of the House of Representatives*	30,000

Appendix 11

FINANCIAL STATISTICS

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts, 1971
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		[1] $23,183,000.00
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		3,906,000.00
Salaries and expenses, revision of Annotated Constitution		110,709.00
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service [2]		5,653,000.00
Salaries and expenses, distribution of catalog cards		9,000,000.00
Books for the general collections	$25,179.68	800,000.00
Books for the Law Library	10,061.54	140,000.00
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		7,647,000.00
Salaries and expenses, organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	12,671.00	150,500.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	1,184,936.61	2,389,000.00
Indexing and microfilming the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church records in Alaska	1,519.63	
Furniture and furnishings		350,000.00
Salaries and expenses, revision of Hinds' and Cannon's Precedents		30,000.00
Total annual appropriations	1,234,368.46	53,359,209.00
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
Consolidated working funds		
No-year	560,621.91	376,440.00
1971		9,180,004.68
Total transfers from other Government agencies	560,621.91	9,556,444.68
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS [3]	2,646,161.99	3,932,672.04
Total, all funds	4,441,152.36	66,848,325.72

---

[1] Includes $377,086 transferred to the General Services Administration for the rental of space.

[2] Formerly Legislative Reference Service.

[3] The principal of $5,268,166.50 in the permanent loan and investment accounts consists of the following: $20,000 in the Gertrude M. Hubbard account; and a balance in the permanent loan account from the previous year of

Total available for obligation, 1971	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
$23,183,000.00	$23,104,002.64	$78,997.36	
3,906,000.00	3,886,554.14	19,445.86	
110,709.00			$110,709.00
5,653,000.00	5,650,044.72	2,955.28	
9,000,000.00	8,999,486.69	513.31	
825,179.68	797,012.11		28,167.57
150,061.54	147,077.32		2,984.22
7,647,000.00	7,596,898.36	50,101.64	
163,171.00	147,741.11		15,429.89
3,573,936.61	2,460,485.49		1,113,451.12
1,519.63	96.13		1,423.50
350,000.00	343,999.13	6,000.87	
30,000.00	10,804.18	19,195.82	
54,593,577.46	53,144,202.02	177,210.14	1,272,165.30
937,061.91	443,578.24		493,483.67
9,180,004.68	9,140,875.48	39,129.20	
10,117,066.59	9,584,453.72	39,129.20	493,483.67
6,578,834.03	4,253,311.10		2,325,522.93
71,289,478.08	66,981,966.84	216,339.34	4,091,171.90

$5,247,916.50 to which $250 was added in 1971, making a total of $5,248,166.50. In addition there are investments valued at approximately $1,144,000 held by the Bank of New York under a provision made by the late Archer M. Huntington, from which the Library receives one-half of the income.

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Payment of interest on bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	Purchase of prints
Payment of interest on permanent loan	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition

TRUST FUNDS

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
[2] $20,000.00	$401.44	$800.00	$1,201.44	$471.02	$730.42
6,684.74	2,201.85	267.39	2,469.24	412.70	2,056.54
83,083.31	4,892.19	3,323.34	8,215.53	7,223.22	992.31
14,843.15	1,698.21	593.72	2,291.93	(178.68)	2,470.61
93,307.98	9,484.35	3,732.32	13,216.67	5,240.93	7,975.74
804,444.26	27,148.64	32,177.78	59,326.42	58,195.33	1,131.09
6,000.00	2,338.36	240.00	2,578.36		2,578.36
6,585.03	1,580.40	263.40	1,843.80	1,023.13	820.67
1,000.00	15.91	40.00	55.91		55.91
9,684.09	194.91	383.85	578.76	380.00	198.76
90,654.22	30,733.72	3,626.16	34,359.88		34,359.88
5,227.31	1,097.50	209.10	1,306.60	437.50	869.10
112,305.74	3,556.58	4,492.22	8,048.80	4,356.53	3,692.27
49,746.52	16.68	1,989.86	2,006.54	1,535.12	471.42
98,525.40	1,123.38	3,941.02	5,064.40	2,599.56	2,464.84
208,099.41	6,440.58	8,323.98	14,764.56	7,878.88	6,885.68

Fund and donor	Purpose
Payment of interest on permanent loan—Continued	
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections and services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used
Wilbur, James B.	
Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total interest on permanent loan	

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
$10,691.59	$1,288.90	$427.66	$1,716.56	$1,454.00	$262.56
20,548.18	2,956.21	821.92	3,778.13	1,067.85	2,710.28
36,015.00	831.66	1,440.60	2,272.26	553.28	1,718.98
303,250.46	9,837.19	12,130.02	21,967.21	16,020.55	5,946.66
290,500.00	40,584.06	11,620.00	52,204.06	33,743.51	18,460.55
62,703.75	35,788.33	2,508.16	38,296.49		38.296.49
92,228.85	12,339.98	3,689.15	16,029.13	2,077.56	13,951.57
12,088.13	6,947.30	483.52	7,430.82	(100.00)	7,530.82
27,548.58	1,607.65	1,101.94	2,709.59	1,600.83	1,108.76
957,977.79	43,957.42	38,319.10	82,276.52	41,743.25	40,533.27
1,538,609.44	10,419.78	61,544.38	71,964.16	62,651.08	9,313.08
192,671.36	38,799.13	7,706.86	46,505.99	21,728.61	24,777.38
81,856.92	21,744.84	3,274.28	25,019.12	11,934.49	13,084.63
31,285.29	5,955.90	1,251.42	7,207.32	2,124.97	5,082.35
5,248,166.50	325,581.61	209,923.15	535,504.76	285,704.20	249,800.56

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account	
Huntington, Archer M. [3]	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim [4]	Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Total income from investment account	. . . .
Library of Congress Gift Fund	
American Council of Learned Societies	Publication of a bibliographic guide to Yugoslavia
American Film Institute	Support of the National Film Collection program
American Historical Association	Support of the conference on Latin American history
American Library Association	Editing the *National Union Catalog*
	Preparation of copy for *Books for Junior College Libraries*
American Paper Institute	Publication and exhibit on papermaking
Archives of the American Psychological Association (Manuscript)	Furtherance of manuscript work
Bollingen Foundation, Inc.	Extension of the recording program and strengthening of the Library's Poetry Archive
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation	Symposia and a related publication on the American Revolution
Canadian Defence Research Board	Toward preparation of the bibliography of aviation medicine
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Establishment of an African unit in the Library of Congress
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
	$24,637.43	$24,567.68	$49,205.11	$13,699.33	$35,505.78
	50,803.31	55,536.65	106,339.96	38,845.14	67,494.82
	84.68		84.68		84.68
	75,525.42	80,104.33	155,629.75	52,544.47	103,085.28
	5,500.00		5,500.00	5,000.00	500.00
	12,041.30	50,000.00	62,041.30	46,037.01	16,004.29
	1,965.80		1,965.80	156.50	1,809.30
	18,522.82	777,000.00	795,522.82	782,178.11	13,344.71
	1,191.01		1,191.01	1,188.00	3.01
	231.00		231.00		231.00
	231.49		231.49		231.49
	103.87		103.87		103.87
	48,875.00		48,875.00		48,875.00
	57.27		57.27		57.27
	235.25		235.25	235.25	
	600.00		600.00		600.00

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund—Continued	
Copyright Society of the U.S.A., The	Toward expenses of the 100th-anniversary celebration of the establishment of the copyright system in the Library of Congress
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Continuation of the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections
	Distribution of cataloging information in machine-readable form
	Support of a feasibility study on conversion of Library's cataloging records to machine-readable form
	Support of the Retrospective Conversion Pilot Project
	Continuation of Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying
	Purchase of equipment for the preservation research laboratory
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects, 1965-69*
	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *National Union Catalog, 1963-1967*
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Publishing expenses of the committee
	Toward expenses of the Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation	Development of Latin American programs
	Preparation, publication, and distribution of an illustrated catalog of the Library's American print collection
	International Conference on Cuban Acquisitions and Bibliography

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
		$2,000.00	$2,000.00	$2,000.00	
	$2,179.94		2,179.94	1,638.33	541.61
	755.21		755.21		755.21
				(260.00)	260.00
	32,039.64	95,571.96	127,611.60	119,195.06	8,416.54
	4,901.55	7,297.10	12,198.65	7,610.31	4,588.34
	46,450.00		46,450.00	37,054.40	9,395.60
	37,083.72	38,354.08	75,437.80	44,830.07	30,607.73
	91,619.18	47,500.00	139,119.18	65,001.99	74,117.19
	7,956.39		7,956.39	7,956.39	
	343.00	453.48	796.48	66.50	729.98
		1,550.00	1,550.00	715.06	834.94
	865.60	10,000.00	10,865.60	10,447.91	417.69
	299.25		299.25		299.25
	12,086.92		12,086.92	12,086.92	
	233.85		233.85	233.85	
	12,607.02		12,607.02	12,607.02	

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund–Continued	
Foreign Program, various contributors	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480 Fiscal year 1962 Fiscal year 1970 Fiscal year 1971 Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Arab Republic of Egypt India/Pakistan Indonesia Israel Support of the program for purchase of material in Indonesia under the terms of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended in 1968
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a 4-year project to edit the 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
George Washington University	Furtherance of the Library of Congress–George Washington University joint graduate program in American Thought and Culture
Gulbenkian Foundation	Acquisition of Armenian books and periodicals published before ~~1967~~
Hall (G. K.) & Co.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature*
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division
Jospey (Maxwell and Anne) Foundation	Furtherance of experimental work for the blind and physically handicapped
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Kulas Foundation	Support of a computer program to transcribe music into Braille
Latin American Studies Association, Inc.	Preparation of an acquisitions manual, *Latin America: A Guide to the Acquisition of Materials by College and Public Libraries*
Library Resources, Inc.	For the use of the Librarian of Congress

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
	$4,363.18		$4,363.18		$4,363.18
	39,700.00		39,700.00	$39,700.00	
		$40,450.00	40,450.00		40,450.00
	47,279.19		47,279.19		47,279.19
	71,458.10		71,458.10	2,399.75	69,058.35
	46,197.29		46,197.29	55.99	46,141.30
	72,504.47		72,504.47		72,504.47
	5,576.42	104,700.00	110,276.42	95,169.36	15,107.06
	59,482.97	57,174.00	116.656.97	83,893.28	32,763.69
	51.00		51.00		51.00
	112.48		112.48		112.48
	7,376.26		7,376.26	1,399.29	5,976.97
	3,581.33		3,581.33	3,347.04	234.29
	225.56	5,000.00	5,225.56	5,225.56	
	200.00		200.00		200.00
	26,196.69		26,196.69	16,399.73	9,796.96
		25,000.00	25,000.00	25,000.00	
		12,500.00	12,500.00	5,704.29	6,795.71
		8,010.00	8,010.00	8,000.00	10.00

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund–Continued	
Lindberg Foundation	Purchase of maps
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors	To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
Mearns, David Chambers	Purchase of manuscripts
Moore, Ann Leslie	To facilitate the use of the Merrill Moore papers
National Carl Schurz Association, Inc.	Production costs of a bibliography of West German English-language titles in the social sciences
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Oberlaender Trust	Foreign consultant program in Germany and other German-speaking countries
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of	Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection
Rockefeller Brothers Fund, Inc.	Organizing, indexing, and microfilming the Nelson W. Aldrich papers
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund	Purchase of books to be added to the Rosenwald Collection
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *New Serial Titles, 1961-1970*
Seeing Eye, Inc., The	Purchase of 600 copies of a talking book edition of *First Lady of the Seeing Eye*

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
	$ 408.01	$ 100.00	$ 508.01		$ 508.01
	194.11		194.11		194.11
	[5] 316.25	1,133.41	1,449.66	$1,449.66	
	4,000.00		4,000.00	3,991.66	8.34
	2,251.05	2,500.00	4,751.05	304.00	4,447.05
	4,047.66		4,047.66		4,047.66
	2,224.06		2,224.06	495.00	1,729.06
	2,000.00	4,000.00	6,000.00		6,000.00
		5,000.00	5,000.00	13.43	4,986.57
	386.92	11,500.00	11,886.92	11,788.58	98.34
	3.41		3.41		3.41
	956.22	1,501.10	2,457.32	576.75	1,880.57
	1,591.85		1,591.85		1,591.85
	45,007.05		45,007.05	1,320.81	43,686.24
		21,250.00	21,250.00	7,253.93	13,996.07
	[6] 8,342.92	11,014.58	19,357.50	13,608.75	5,748.75
		113,000.00	113,000.00	6,587.62	106,412.38
	755.10		755.10		755.10

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund–Continued	
Sobiloff, Hyman J.	Various peotry projects
Social Science Research Council	Arrangement of the collection of Chinese provincial newspapers in the Library of Congress
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts
Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Time, Inc.	Purchase of prints and photographs for the collections or support of a related bibliographic project
University Microfilms, Inc.	Preparation of indexes for *Dissertation Abstracts*
Whitman (Walt) Collection, various donors	Acquisition of the papers of Walt Whitman
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of	Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments
Zeta Phi Eta Foundation	Support of tape recordings for the blind and physically handicapped (In memory of Mrs. Louise Mead)
Total, Library of Congress gift fund	
Revolving fund service fees	
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Engelhard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund	
Photoduplication Service	
Recording Laboratory, Music Division	
Sale of miscellaneous publications	

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
	$ 5,157.83		$ 5,157.83	$ 4,600.00	$ 557.83
	100.52		100.52		100.52
	4,156.91		4,156.91		4,156.91
	1,298.58	$ 4,207.01	5,505.59	3,616.86	1,888.73
	417.35		417.35	417.35	
	14,220.50		14,220.50	2,339.43	11,881.07
		85,000.00	85,000.00	60,000.00	25,000.00
	5,000.00		5,000.00		5,000.00
		250.00	250.00		250.00
	826,117.32	1,543,016.72	2,369,134.04	1,560,636.80	808,497.24
	16,772.34	4,224.24	20,996.58	75.00	20,921.58
	50,412.04	27,670.96	78,083.00	35,412.18	42,670.82
	10,000.00	150.00	10,150.00		10,150.00
		985.00	985.00		985.00
	18,429.13	219.10	18,648.23	11,561.57	7,086.66
		1,000.00	1,000.00		1,000.00
	1,252,000.66	1,956,563.72	3,208,564.38	2,155,733.50	1,052,830.88
	38,847.00	85,279.29	124,126.29	122,495.80	1,630.49
	11,086.42	9,655.13	20,741.55	6,525.89	14,215.66

Fund and donor	Purpose
Revolving fund service fees—Continued	
Traveling Exhibits Fund	
Various donors	**Conversion of motion-picture film to a safety base**
Total service fees	
Grand total, gift and trust funds	

---

[1] Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

[2] Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury, from which the Library of Congress receives an annual income of $800.

[3] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $1,144,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

[4] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $866,000,

Cash in permanent loan [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1971	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1971	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1972
	$852.65	$3,175.00	$4,027.65	$1,835.83	$2,191.82
	20,135.96	9,905.40	30,041.36	20,314.84	9,726.52
	1,418,536.20	2,098,827.84	3,517,364.04	2,353,954.61	1,163,409.43
[7] 5,268,166.50	2,646,161.99	3,932,672.04	6,578,834.03	4,253,311.10	2,325,522.93

---

being held pending further action by the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

[5] Does not include cost ($10,895.77) of purchase of U.S. Treasury notes, series A, held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. This amount will become available to cover costs of distributing tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations when the securities are either sold or redeemed.

[6] Does not include U.S. Treasury bills held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. These securities were redeemed and part of the proceeds was reinvested in U.S. Treasury bills with a face value of $20,000. The balance of $10,914.58 was made available for obligation in 1971.

[7] Includes the principal of the Hubbard Account.

Appendix 12

EXHIBITS

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITS

A CENTURY OF COPYRIGHT IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. The development of U.S. copyright law from its constitutional origins to the present, with such notable items as a telegraphic globe, the first motion picture, an early map of the United States, the first computer program, and a special section honoring the six American winners of the Nobel Prize for Literature. July 8 to August 30, 1970.

LA BELLE EPOQUE. Some 130 remarkable posters by 35 Belgian artists of the turn of the century, from the collection of Mr. and Mrs. L. Wittamer-De Camps of Brussels. A traveling exhibit organized by the International Exhibitions Foundation. September 1 to 30, 1970.

EASTERN EUROPEAN PRINTS. A selection exemplifying the recent outburst of creative activity among graphic artists in Eastern Europe, including such diverse styles as the representational, the surrealist, particularly among the Czechoslovak artists, and the abstract. October 7 to November 30, 1970.

POSTERS AT THE TURN OF THE CENTURY. English, French, German, Dutch, and U.S. posters, selected from the collections of the Library of Congress. September 9, 1970, to January 24, 1971.

ART AND ARTISTS OF MAINE. Representative prints, chiefly etchings, lithographs, and engravings. December 21, 1970, to April 18, 1971.

CONTEMPORARY PHOTOGRAPHS FROM SWEDEN. Recently acquired photographs by members of a cooperative group called TIO (Ten): Rune Hassner, Hans Malmberg, Hans Hammarskiöld, Pål-Nils Nilsson, Georg Oddner, Lennart Olson, S. D. Bellander, Sven Gillsäter, Harry Dittmer, and Tore Johnson. February 8 to April 4, 1971.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS' ASSOCIATION 28TH ANNUAL EXHIBIT. Prize-winning photographs of 1970. Opened April 11, 1971.

SESQUICENTENNIAL OF MAINE'S STATEHOOD. Approximately 200 rare books, pamphlets, broadsides, manuscripts, engraved and lithographic prints, photographs, maps, drawings, and newspapers illustrating the history and development of the 23d State to enter the Union. Opened December 21, 1970.

TWENTY-SECOND NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Original prints chosen by a jury consisting of a curator and two artists from current works submitted by contemporary printmakers. Opened May 4, 1971.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

TREASURES OF EARLY PRINTING.

ADVERTISING THE ARTS: RECENT POSTER ACQUISITIONS.

DRAWINGS BY ARTISTS AND ARCHITECTS. Closed October 30, 1970.

ALABAMA: THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF STATEHOOD. Closed October 30, 1970.

PERMANENT EXHIBITS

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.

THE GETTYSBURG ADDRESS. First and second drafts.

THE DRAFT OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE written by Thomas Jefferson, with a few changes by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams.

THE BILL OF RIGHTS. One of the original engrossed and certified copies.

THE VIRGINIA BILL OF RIGHTS. Autograph draft by George Mason and Thomas Ludwell Lee.

THE MAGNA CARTA. Facsimile of the Lacock Abbey version.

MANUSCRIPTS AND OTHER MATERIALS associated with George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, Theodore Roosevelt, and Woodrow Wilson.

LETTER OF JANUARY 26, 1863, from Abraham Lincoln to Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker.

SHOWCASE EXHIBITS

SOUTH CAROLINA TRICENTENNIAL, 1670-1970. Closed December 31, 1970.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF ELIZABETH BLACKWELL, 1821-1910. Materials relating to the life of the first woman physician of modern times. January 4 to April 30, 1971.

TWO HUNDREDTH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF ROBERT OWEN, founder of the utopian community of New Harmony, Indiana. Opened May 3, 1971.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

FIRST LIBRARY OF CONGRESS EMPLOYEE ART SHOW. An exhibit, cosponsored by the Professional Association and the Welfare and Recreation Association of the Library of Congress. of off-duty creative works in many different genres by over 50 Library employees. September 25 to October 2, 1970.

UNITED NATIONS DAY EXHIBIT. An exhibit in honor of the 25th anniversary of the United Nations. Photoprints of the delegates by Comdr. Maurice Constant, USNR. October 15 to 23, 1970.

ROBERT PENN WARREN EXHIBIT. A selection of the poet's works, exhibited on the occasion of the presentation of the 1970 National Medal for Literature by the National Book Committee. December 2, 1970.

FORTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE DIVISION FOR THE BLIND. A special exhibit commemorating the 40th anniversary of the Pratt-Smoot Act, which established the national library program for the blind. March 1 to May 30, 1971.

DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

Hispanic Foundation

THE NEW NOVEL OF LATIN AMERICA (1959-69). Closed January 22, 1971.

GABRIELA MISTRAL: LIFE AND WORKS OF LATIN AMERICA'S FIRST NOBEL PRIZE WINNER IN LITERATURE. A selection of works by the outstanding poet, essayist, teacher, and diplomat (1889-1957). Opened January 25, 1971.

Law Library

EARLY ICELANDIC LAWBOOKS. A 1637 manuscript of the *Jónsbók*, a lawbook compiled by King Magnus of Norway and given to the

Icelanders in the late 13th century, and related material on early Icelandic law. January 4 to March 31, 1971.

AMERICAN MURDER TRIALS, 1678-1830. Rare editions of books, pamphlets, and other accounts of famous murder trials, revealing the political, social, and economic conditions of the period. April 5 to June 30, 1971.

Manuscript Division

FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF RADIO. Closed July 31, 1970.

FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF WOMAN SUFFRAGE. Manuscripts and photographs relating to such major figures as Susan B. Anthony, Carrie Chapman Catt, Ida Husted Harper, Florence Kelley, Lucretia Mott, Anna H. Shaw, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, and Lucy Stone. August 1 to October 31, 1970.

LITERARY MANUSCRIPTS: AN INTERNATIONAL GATHERING. A selection from the Manuscript Division's principal literary manuscripts, exhibited in connection with the annual meeting of the South Atlantic Modern Language Association. November 2 to 7, 1970.

THE LA FOLLETTE FAMILY PAPERS. An exhibit marking the recent opening of the La Follette Family Papers to the public and featuring the correspondence of Senator Robert M. La Follette (1855-1925) with members of his family and prominent political figures of his time. November 9, 1970, to January 30, 1971.

VICTOR MURDOCK (1871-1945). Selections from the recently acquired papers of Victor Murdock, Congressman from Kansas from 1903 until 1915 and a member of the Federal Trade Commission from 1917 to 1924. February 1 to April 30, 1971.

EMPHRAIM GEORGE SQUIER. Personal papers of America's pioneer archaeologist, who systematically explored and described prehistoric Indian relics in both North and South America. Included are holograph sheets and original drawings prepared for his *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley*. Opened May 1, 1971.

Music Division

RICHARD RODGERS' GOLDEN ANNIVERSARY: 50 YEARS AS A BROADWAY COMPOSER. Closed October 15, 1970.

THE FOURTEENTH FESTIVAL OF CHAMBER MUSIC. Autograph manuscripts of the 11 contemporary composers whose works were performed during the festival. October 30, 1970, to January 15, 1971.

DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS OF MUSIC TO 1800. A copy of the first music dictionary ever printed, Tinctoris' *Terminorum musicae diffinitorum* (ca. 1494), as well as such other monuments as Praetorius' *Syntagma musicum* (1615-20), Mersenne's *Harmonie universelle* (1636), and Walther's *Musikalisches Lexicon* (1732). January 25 to April 30, 1971.

TRAINS IN MUSIC: RAILROADS AS DEPICTED IN THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MUSIC DIVISION. Covers of European and American sheet music from the 19th and 20th centuries. Opened May 3, 1971.

Orientalia Division

MODERN LITERATURE OF CENTRAL ASIA. Selections from the works of modern Soviet Central Asian authors and scholars, together with commentary, illustrations, and maps. September 1 to December 31, 1970.

RELIGIONS IN JAPAN. Books and illustrations depicting the history and influence of Shintoism, Buddhism, Christianity, and "New Religions" in Japan. Opened May 1, 1971.

Prints and Photographs Division

TRANSFORMATIONS/CONCEALMENTS. Closed August 30, 1970.

GAMES PEOPLE PLAYED: RECREATION AND THE 19TH CENTURY AMERICAN SCENE. Sports and recreational pursuits as presented in prints, cartoons, music covers, tobacco labels, and advertisements. November 2, 1970, to April 30, 1971.

CIVIL WAR BATTLEFIELD SKETCHES. A selection of sketches, most of which were published as woodcuts in *Harper's Weekly* and *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* during the 1860's. September 1 to November 1, 1970.

CLASSICAL THEMES IN FINE PRINTS. Greek and Roman mythology and history as seen by artists from the earliest periods of printmaking to the present. November 2, 1970, to January 3, 1971.

PHOTOGRAPHS BY A. J. RUSSELL. A selection of photographs of Washington, D.C., and surrounding area by A. J. Russell, a captain with the Union forces during the Civil War and official photographer for the Quartermaster's Department. January 4 to March 31, 1971.

HAIR! Prints and posters of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries featuring hair styles, cartoons about hair, advertisements for the dyeing and preserving of hair, and such oddities as a portrait of Horace Greeley adorned with a cotton coiffure. April 1 to June 30, 1971.

ORIGINAL CARTOONS AND COVER DRAWINGS BY ARTISTS OF THE NEW YORKER MAGAZINE. Selections from the 1940's and subsequent years by Peter Arno, Gluyas Williams, George Price, Saul Steinberg, Charles Saxon, Whitney Darrow, Jr., Sid Hoff, Ed Fisher, Mischa Richter, and others. Opened May 3, 1971.

Rare Book Division

EARLY AFRICANA IN THE RARE BOOK DIVISION. Closed December 30, 1970.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE RARE BOOK DIVISION. Selected outstanding acquisitions of 1970, including incunabula, early 16th-century printing, Americana, Lincolniana, and fine contemporary printing. Opened January 4, 1971.

Science and Technology Division

ANTARCTICA: A SESQUICENTENNIAL EXHIBIT MARKING THE FIRST SIGHTING OF ANTARCTICA IN 1820. Closed August 31, 1970.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY IN LAW ENFORCEMENT. Technical reports, journals, conference proceedings, and books illustrating the application of modern scientific knowledge and techniques to the solution of law enforcement problems. March 1 to April 30, 1971.

Slavic and Central European Division

POLISH FOLKLORE AND FOLK ARTS. Illustrations from books published in Poland and elsewhere, as well as maps, albums, music, and prints. January 4 to February 28, 1971.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS OUTSIDE THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

AMERICAN BOOKS IN INDIA. Brahabidhu Library, Manipur, India, January 1 to 31, 1971.

Exhibits were presented by the Library of Congress in connection with the following professional meetings:

Society of American Archivists, Washington, D.C., September 30 to October 3, 1970.

South Atlantic Modern Language Association Conference, Washington, D.C., November 5 to 7, 1970.

Punjab Library Association, Jullundur, India, December 4 to 6, 1970.

American Library Association, Los Angeles, Calif., January 17 to 23, 1971.

Historic Mobile Preservation Society, Mobile, Ala., February 10, 1971.

American Library Association, Dallas, Tex., June 20 to 26, 1971.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

Prepared and circulated by the Library of Congress.

PRESERVATION THROUGH DOCUMENTATION: HISTORIC AMERICAN BUILDINGS SURVEY. Shown in Moscow, Idaho, Notre Dame, Ind., St. Louis, Mo., Nashville, Tenn., and Williamsburg, Va.

TWENTY-FIRST NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Little Rock, Ark., Colorado Springs, Colo., Champaign, Ill., Evanston, Ill., Muncie, Ind., Lincoln, Neb., and Norfolk, Va.

PAPERMAKING: ART & CRAFT. Shown in Wilmington, Del., Moscow, Idaho, Chicago, Ill., Boston, Mass., Longview, Wash., and Stevens Point, Wis.

Prepared by the Library of Congress and circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service.

THE GRAND DESIGN. Shown in Williamstown, Mass., and Pittsburgh, Pa.

CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN PRINTMAKERS. Shown in Cedar Falls, Idaho, Oxford, Miss., Trenton, N.J., Sandusky, Ohio, and Uniontown, Pa.

Prepared by others and incorporating materials lent by the Library of Congress.

THE GRAPHIC ART OF WINSLOW HOMER. Circulated by the Museum of Graphic Art and shown in San Francisco, Calif.

JOHN E. COSTIGAN. Circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service and shown in Gunnison, Colo., and El Paso, Wichita Falls, and Beaumont, Tex.

JUST BEFORE THE WAR. Circulated by the Newport Harbor Art Museum and shown in Andover, Mass., Albuquerque, N.M., Fort Worth, Tex., and Brussels, Belgium.

SURREALISM IN PHOTOGRAPHY. Circulated by the Museum of Modern Art and shown in Pasadena, Calif., and Chicago, Ill.

ART AND SOCIETY. Circulated by the Welsh Arts Council, South Wales, Great Britain, and shown in Cardiff, Liverpool, Sheffield, and Swansea, Great Britain.

Appendix 13

CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

CONCERTS

CONCERTS IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1970

OCTOBER 30-NOVEMBER 1. The Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music. Three programs of chamber music for voice and instruments, sponsored by the Coolidge Foundation; Arthur Weisberg and John Reeves White, conductors; Miciko Hirayama and Marni Nixon, sopranos; Jan DeGaetani and Phyllis Mailing, mezzo-sopranos; Michael Dash, boy-soprano; Richard Frisch, baritone; Rafael Druian, violin; William O. Smith, clarinet; and the Claremont Quartet. Fourth program, chamber music for violin and piano, sponsored by the McKim Fund; Nathan Milstein, violin, and Brian Lamport, piano.

NOVEMBER 27. Vitya Vronsky and Victor Babin, duo-pianists.

1971

FEBRUARY 26. London Gabrieli Brass Ensemble.

The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1970

SEPTEMBER 10. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York.

OCTOBER 8, 9. Members of the Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 15, 16. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 22, 23. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 5, 6. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 13. The Trampler-Phillips Duo.

NOVEMBER 20. Maureen Forrester, contralto, Milton Thomas, viola, and Ellen Mack, piano.

DECEMBER 4. Virtuosi di Roma.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet and Walter Trampler, viola.

1971

JANUARY 8. The New York Woodwind Quintet.

JANUARY 15. The New York Chamber Soloists.

JANUARY 29. The Festival Winds.

FEBRUARY 5. The Modern Madrigal Singers.

FEBRUARY 12. The Guarneri String Quartet.

FEBRUARY 19. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York and Walter Trampler, viola.

MARCH 5. New York Pro Musica.

MARCH 12. Musica Nova.

MARCH 19. The Philidor Trio.

MARCH 25, 26. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 1, 2. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 8, 9. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 15, 16. The Juilliard String Quartet and Bernard Greenhouse, violoncello.

APRIL 22, 23. The Juilliard String Quartet and George Malcolm, harpsichord.

The McKim Fund In The Library Of Congress

1970

NOVEMBER 1. See Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music.

DECEMBER 10, 11. Henryk Szeryng, violin, and Gary Graffman, piano.

1971

APRIL 29, 30. Isaac Stern, violin, and Alexander Zakin, piano.

MAY 21. Jaime Laredo, violin, and Ruth Laredo, piano.

The Nicholas Longworth Foundation

1971

JANUARY 22. Phyllis Bryn-Julson, soprano, Gerald Zampino, clarinet, and Dina Koston, piano.

POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

Sponsored by the Library of Congress

1970

OCTOBER 5. William Stafford, 1970-71 Consultant in Poetry, poetry reading.

1971

MAY 3. William Stafford, "Leftovers: A Care Package," lecture.

Sponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1970

OCTOBER 12. Arnold Moss, with Keith Baker, "Windows on America," dramatic reading of selections from American literature.

OCTOBER 19. Barbara Howes and Anthony Hecht, poetry reading and discussion; William Stafford, moderator.

NOVEMBER 2. Margaret Atwood and Galway Kinnell, poetry reading and discussion; William Stafford, moderator.

NOVEMBER 16. Maurice Sendak, "Questions to an Artist Who is Also an Author," lecture presented in observance of National Children's Book Week.

1971

JANUARY 18. N. Scott Momaday, "Rainy Mountain Cemetery," a reading from his work.

FEBRUARY 1. Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., lecture.

FEBRUARY 22, 23. American National Theatre and Academy, Matinee Theatre Series, "Heritage: An American Folk Tale about the Lincoln Women," by P. J. Barry.

MARCH 8. Hollis Summers and Raymond Patterson, poetry reading and discussion; William Stafford, moderator.

MARCH 22. Nathaniel Tarn and Robin Skelton, poetry reading and discussion; William Stafford, moderator.

APRIL 5. Rob Inglis, a solo dramatization of Chaucer's *The Canterbury Tales*.

APRIL 12, 13. New York Review Presentations, "To Be Young, Gifted, and Black: A Portrait of Lorraine Hansberry in Her Own Words."

Appendix 14

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. (Overseas operations.) Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

CEYLON. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 5 issues.

EASTERN AFRICA. P.O. Box 30598, Nairobi, Kenya. 4 issues.

INDIA. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 12 issues and annual list of serials.

INDONESIA, MALAYSIA, SINGAPORE, AND BRUNEI. Formerly *Indonesia.* Coverage expanded in October 1970. American Embassy, APO San Francisco 96356. 7 issues.

ISRAEL. American Embassy, Tel Aviv, Israel. 12 issues and annual author index.

MIDDLE EAST. United States of America Interests Section, Spanish Embassy, Cairo, Egypt. 12 issues and annual index to monographic titles.

NEPAL. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 4 issues.

PAKISTAN. American Consulate General, Karachi, Pakistan. 10 issues and annual cumulative list of serials.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1970. 1971. 169 p. Cloth. $3.50. Free to libraries.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Edited by Geza T. Thuronyi. Vol. 4. 1971. 490 p. Cloth. $5.75.

ARMS CONTROL & DISARMAMENT: A QUARTERLY BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH ABSTRACTS AND ANNOTATIONS. Paper. 75 cents a copy. $2.50 a year, $3.25 foreign. 4 issues.

BOOKS: A MARC FORMAT. 1970. Addenda 1-6. Free from the Card Division.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW; A GUIDE TO BRAILLE AND TALKING BOOK PUBLICATIONS. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Paper. Free. 12 issues.

---

[1] This is a list of publications issued during the fiscal year. For a full list of publications see *Library of Congress Publications in Print March 1971.* Priced publications, unless otherwise indicated, are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. Publications for sale by the National Technical Information Service should be ordered from that agency at Springfield, Va. 22151. When Card Division is indicated, orders should be addressed: Card Division, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541. The address for other divisions and offices of the Library of Congress supplying publications listed here is Washington, D.C. 20540. Free publications, unless otherwise indicated, should be requested from the Library of Congress, Central Services Division, Washington, D.C. 20540.

For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Card Division publication prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Complete yearly catalog, $50 domestic; $62.50, foreign.

Part 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Title Index. $15 a year. Vol. 21.

Part 2. PERIODICALS. $5 a year. Vols. 21 and 22.

Parts 3-4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY. $5 a year. Vol. 23, no. 2, and vol. 24, no. 1.

Part 5. MUSIC. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Name Index. $15 a year. Vol. 23.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES. $5 a year. Vol. 23, no. 2, and vol. 24, no. 1.

Parts 7-11A. WORKS OF ART, REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS, PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS, PRINTS AND PICTORAL ILLUSTRATIONS. $5 a year. Vol. 23, nos. 1 and 2, and vol. 24, no. 1.

Part 11B. COMMERCIAL PRINTS AND LABELS. $5 a year. Vol. 23, no. 2, and vol. 24, no. 1.

Parts 12-13. MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. Vol. 23, no. 2, and vol. 24, no. 1.
See also *Motion Pictures*.

CATALOGING SERVICE. Bulletin. Paper. Free to subscribers to the Card Distribution Service. Nos. 89-100.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS, 1970; A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. Compiled by Virginia Haviland and Lois B. Watt. 1971. 16 p. Paper. 15 cents.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules].

Class K. LAW. Draft outline. Compiled by Werner B. Ellinger. 1970. 63 p. Paper. Card Division, $1.50.

Class N. FINE ARTS. 4th ed., 1970. 280 p. Paper. Card Division, $3.

COMPENDIUM OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE PRACTICES (AS OF JULY 1, 1970). Looseleaf manual, with additional material forthcoming. 1971. $6.

CUBAN ACQUISITIONS AND BIBLIOGRAPHY; PROCEEDINGS AND WORKING PAPERS OF AN INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE HELD AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS APRIL 13-15, 1970. 164 p. Paper. Free from the Hispanic Foundation.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. $50 a session, $62.50 foreign.

91st Congress, 2d session. 3 cumulative issues, 6 supplements, and final issue.

92d Congress, 1st session. First issue, 1 cumulative issue, 4 supplements.

DIRECTORY, LIBRARY RESOURCES FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; 1970. 1971. 38 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

A DIRECTORY OF INFORMATION RESOURCES IN THE UNITED STATES: PHYSICAL SCIENCES, ENGINEERING. 1971. 803 p. Paper. $6.50.

FACSIMILES OF RARE HISTORICAL MAPS; A LIST OF REPRODUCTIONS FOR SALE BY VARIOUS PUBLISHERS AND DISTRIBUTORS. 3d ed., 1968. Reprinted, with 1971 supplement. 20, 8 p. Paper. Free from the Geography and Map Division.

FILMS; A MARC FORMAT. Specifications for magnetic tapes containing catalog records for motion pictures, filmstrips, and other pictorial media intended for projection. 1970. 65 p. Paper. 65 cents.

HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES; A SELECTIVE AND ANNOTATED GUIDE TO RECENT PUBLICATIONS. No. 32, HUMANITIES. 1970. Edited by Henry E. Adams. 580 p. Cloth. For sale by the University of Florida Press, 15 West 15th Street, Gainesville, Fla. 32603, $25.

LC CLASSIFICATION–ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Card Division, $2.50 a copy, $10 a year. Lists 158-161.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG–BOOKS: SUBJECTS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, $375 a year. 3 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG–MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, $25 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.* 3 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG–MUSIC AND PHONORECORDS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, $20. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.* 2 annual issues, 1969 and 1970, and 1 semiannual issue.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGS IN BOOK FORM AND RELATED PUBLICATIONS. 1971. [21 p.] Paper. Free from the Card Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Card Division, $5 a year. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. 52 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT. March 1971. 39 p. Paper. Free.

MAPS; A MARC FORMAT. Specifications for magnetic tapes containing catalog records for maps. 1970. 45 p. Paper. 50 cents.

MAINE; THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF STATEHOOD. An exhibition in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., December 21, 1970, to September 6, 1971. 1970. 86 p. Paper. $1.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. $8 a year domestic, $10 foreign. 12 issues and index.

MOTION PICTURES, 1960-1969. 1971. 744 p. (Catalog of Copyright Entries. Cumulative Series) Cloth. $8.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS, 1969. 1970. 183 p. Paper. Card Division, $5. Free for subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.*

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources Committee of the Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association. In addition to all issues of the *National Union Catalog,* subscribers receive at no extra charge the separately issued *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* and *Music and Phonorecords* catalogs; the *National Union Catalog–Register of Additional Locations;* and the *National Register of Microform Masters.* Card Division, $675 a year. Annual issue, 1969, cloth; 9 monthly issues and 3 quarterly cumulations, paper.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1969, AND INDEX, 1967-69. Compiled from reports provided by American repositories. 1970. 1,207 p. Cloth. Card Division, $50.

NEW BRAILLE MUSICIAN. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials,* 3d edition. Card Division, $150 a year. Cumulation, 1966-69, cloth; 8 monthly issues and 4 quarterly cumulations, paper.

NEW SERIAL TITLES–CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Paper. Card Division, $25 a year. 12 issues.

NON-GPO IMPRINTS RECEIVED IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, JULY 1967 THROUGH DECEMBER 1969; A SELECTIVE CHECKLIST. Compiled by the Exchange and Gift Division. 1970. 73 p. Paper. Card Division, $1.25.

OUTLINE OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION. 2d edition. 1970. 21 p. Paper. Free from the Card Division.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE ON THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; HISTORICAL RESEARCH AND CHANGING INTERPRETATIONS, 1895-1970. A selective bibliography. Compiled by Ronald M. Gephart. 1971. 94 p. Paper. $1.

PHILOSOPHIES OF AMERICAN MUSIC HISTORY. A lecture delivered in the Whittall Pavilion of the Library of Congress by Robert Stevenson on January 9, 1969. 1970. 18 p. Paper. Free from the Music Division.

POPULAR NAMES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT REPORTS; A CATALOG. Compiled by Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., and Charlotte M. David. Rev. and Enl., 1970. 43 p. Paper. 55 cents.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress.* Paper. Single copy prices vary. $3.50 a year, $4.50 foreign. 4 issues.

REGISTERS OF PAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Manuscript Division.

CHARLES GOODWIN RIDGELY, FRANCIS ASBURY ROE, AND JOHN GRIMES WALKER. 1970. [14 leaves.] Paper.

FELIX FRANKFURTER. 1971. 70 p. Paper.

SERIALS; A MARC FORMAT. Preliminary edition. 1970. 72 p. Paper. 70 cents.

SUBJECT HEADINGS USED IN THE DICTIONARY CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Supplement to the 7th ed. Paper. Card Division, $15 a year. 4 issues.

SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA; A GUIDE TO SERIALS. Compiled by the African Section, General Reference and Bibliography Division. 1970. 429 p. Cloth. $5.25.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

VOLUNTEERS WHO PRODUCE BOOKS; BRAILLE, LARGE TYPE, TAPE. 1970. 69 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

INDEX

Accessions lists, overseas operations, 12, 143; East Africa, 13, 15; India, 16; Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei, 13, 15
Accounting Officer, vii
Ackerman, Carl, gift, 54
Acquisition of materials, 4; by copyright deposit, 78, 95; Law Library, 65, 102; Processing Department, 11, 12-20; purchases, 15, 17, 18, 50, 57, 58, 65, 100; Reference Department, 42, 43, 46-59, 102; statistics, 99-102; *see also* Accessions lists; Gift and trust funds; Gifts; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; Public Law 480 Program
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Assistant Director, ix, 12; Office of the, ix, 12-20
Administrative Department, 2, 68-75, 115; officers, vii
Administrative Services Section, 73
Administrative Terminal System (ATS), 36
Aeronautics: bibliography, 47; funds, 124; chair, funds, 120; consultant, xii
Aeronautics Section (Sci): head, xi
Aerospace Technology Division, acquisition statistics, 100
Africa: bibliographies concerning, 49, 65; NPAC activities in East Africa, 13, 15; law acquisitions, 65; P.L. 480 program activities in Cairo, 17
Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970, 49, 128
African Section (GR&B), 7, 49; funds, 124; head, x
African Studies Association, 50
Aiken, Conrad, xii
Alaska, church archives, 118
Albania, exchange arrangement with State University of Tirana, 18
Alden, John R., xiii
Aldrich, Nelson W., papers, 130
"All-the-Books" Plan, 28
Allaway, Mrs. Jean, xi
Allen, Julius W., viii
American Association of Law Libraries, Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress, 67
American-British Law Division, 66; officers, viii
American Council of Learned Societies: gift fund, 124; records, 54
American Film Institute, gift fund, 100, 124
American Foundation for the Blind, 60
American Historical Association, gift fund, 124
American history: chair, 98, 120; consultants, xii; gift funds, 120-125; maps, 58, 59; *see also* American Revolution Bicentennial; and Presidents of the United States, papers
American Law Division (CRS), 34, 35, 39; officers, viii
American letters, consultants, xii, 60
American Library Association: conference in Dallas, 2, 9; gift funds, 124; resolution on LC employment practices, 9; Subcommittee on the *National Union Catalog*, 30
American Paper Institute, gift fund, 124
American Philosophical Society, exchange, 57
American Print Collection, gift fund, 100
American Printing House for the Blind, 60
American Prints in the Library of Congress, 56
American Revolution Bicentennial, 5, 7, 45, 46; Acting Coordinator of Programs, vii; gift funds, 124
American Thought and Culture, joint doctoral program, LC and George Washington University, 128
Anagnost, Catherine, 63
Ancient Voices of Children, 59
Anderson, Robert N., 67
Angell, Richard S., ix, 32
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 24; applied to serials, 30
Anglo-American Law Reading Room: services, 64; reorganization, 66
Annotated Constitution; see Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation
Antarctic Bibliography, 47
Applebaum, Edmond L., ix, 12, 13
Appropriations, 1, 3, 29, 35, 71, 72, 116-119
Arab Republic of Egypt, P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 17, 128
Architect of the Capitol: appropriations, 4, 68, 71, 116; budget requests, 71
Archive of Folk Song, 57; head, x
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 50
Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, 55
Archives of the American Psychological Association, gift fund, 124
Armenian collection, funds for, 128
Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section (GR&B), head, x

Arner, Frederick B., viii
Art and Artists of Maine, exhibit, 136
Assistant Librarian of Congress, vii, xi
Association for Asian Studies, meeting, 49, 53
Association of American Publishers, Inc., participation in cataloging in publication study, 2, 21-23
Association of Research Libraries, meeting in Colorado Springs, 13
Astronautics and Aeronautics: Chronology on Science, Technology, and Policy, 47
Atiyeh, George N., xi
Auchincloss, John W., gift, 97
Australia, NPAC coverage, 14
Austria: microfilm project, 55; NPAC activities, 14
Automation: Administrative Department, 68-70; catalog cards, production and distribution, 27; cataloging, 3, 11, 20, 23, 31, 44, 47; computers in LC, 68-70, 73; Congressional Research Service, 34, 36, 39, 68, 69; Copyright Office, 70, 78; loan file, 44; printing, 7, 47, 50, 69; Processing Department, 11, 18, 20, 23, 25, 27, 31; Reference Department, 42, 44, 45, 47, 55, 58, 69; serials, 31; subject headings, 25
Avram, Mrs. Henriette D., ix; award, 21

Babine, Alexis V., bequest, 100, 120
Baker, Senator Howard H., Jr., 79
Baker, William O., xiii
Ball, Dudley B., xi
Barcelona, NPAC center, 13
Barcus, Thomas R., ix
Baker, Ernest C., vii
Basler, Roy P., x
Bead, Charles C., ix
Beal, Edwin G., Jr., x, 53
Beckman, Norman, vii
Beethoven Association, 122, 124
Belgium, NPAC coverage, 14
Belgrade, NPAC center, 14; P.L. 480 center, 16; *see also* Yugoslavia
Bell, Whitfield J., Jr., xiii
Benjamin, William Evarts, gift fund, 100, 120
Berne Copyright Convention, 87, 88
Berry, Paul L., x
Bibliographie annuelle de Madagascar, 49
Bibliographie cartographique internationale, 58
Bibliographies: American Revolution, 7; gift funds, 120, 124, 130, 132; Law Library, 65; Reference Department, 45-50, 53; statistics, 4, 110; *see also* Catalogs, book
Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B), head, x
Bibliography on Cold Regions Science and Technology, 47
Bibliotheca cartographica, 58
Bibliothèque nationale, map exchange, 58
Bicentennial of the American Revolution; *see* American Revolution Bicentennial
Bill Digest; see Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions
Binding and repair of materials, 74; statistics, 114; *see also* Preservation and care of the collections
Binding Office, 5, 74; Officer, vii
Bird, Viola A., 67
Blackwell, Elizabeth, exhibit concerning, 137
Blancheri, Howard A., vii
Blind and physically handicapped, LC collections of books for, 60, 99, 100, 101, 112
Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 4, 60, 115; appropriations, 72, 116, 118; gift and trust funds, 60, 98; 120-123; 128-133; statistics, 112; *see also* Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Blume, Edward J., ix
Bollingen Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 124
Books and pamphlets: appropriations, 72, 116, 118; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 77, 94, 95; microfilms and microfilming, 114; preservation and care, 43, 114; statistics, 99, 100
Books for Junior College Libraries, gift funds, 124
Bowker (R. R.) Company, gift fund, 120
Bowman, James R., ix
Bowman, Wallace D., viii
Boyd, Julian P., xiii
Brademas, Representative John, vi
Braille Book Review, 60
Bray, Robert S., x
Brazil, NPAC operations in, 13, 15
Breitenbach, Edgar, xi
Bridge, Peter H., ix
British National Bibliography, cooperation with, 26
Broderick, John C., x
Brooks, Charles F., Jr., viii
Brunei, NPAC participation, 11, 13
Bryan, William Jennings, letters, 54
Buchanan, James, papers, 18
Budget Officer, vii
Buenos Aires Copyright Convention, 89
Building Planning Office, 71; coordinator, vii
Buildings Management Office, 70, 71; chief, vii
Buildings of the Library, 70; appropriations, 1, 3, 71, 116, 118; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
Buildings Services Section, 70
Bulgaria, NPAC coverage, 14
Burdick, Senator Quentin N., 79
Burkhardt, Frederick H., xiii
Burma, acquisitions from, 52
Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*, 5

Butterfield, Lyman H., xiii

Cable television, 8, 76
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, gift fund, 124
Cairo, P.L. 480 center, 17; *see also* Arab Republic of Egypt
Caldwell, George H., x
Canada, NPAC coverage, 14; LC arrangement with Legislative Lib[illegible] of Prince Edward Island, 18
Canadian Defenc[illegible]earch Board, 124
Cannon, Senator H[illegible] W., vi
Cannon's Precedents [illegible]*he House of Representatives*, supplement, 3, 72, 117, [illegible]18
Card Division, 2, 23, 27; officers, ix; *see also* Catalog cards
Carlton, Robert G., 50
Carneal, Robert B., x
Carnegie Corporation of New York, 100, 120, 124
Carpenter, Richard A., viii
Carson, C. A., III, 63
Cartography, consultant, xii
Cary, George D., viii
Catalog cards, 12; appropriations, 72, 116, 118; automation, 21, 27; distribution, 11, 12, 16, 27, 72, 100, 106-108; printing and reprinting, 11, 12, 21, 24, 27, 28, 108; reproduction by electrostatic process, 75; sales statistics, 11, 28, 106, 107; *see also* Card Division; Catalogs, card; and MARC
Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division; *see* Catalog Management Division; and Catalog Publication Division
Catalog Management Division, 25, 28, 31; officers, ix; *see also* Catalogs, card
Catalog of Copyright Entries, 77
Catalog of Copyright Entries, Cumulative Series; Motion Pictures, 1960-1969, 78
Catalog Publication Division, 28, 29; officers, ix; *see also National Union Catalog*
Cataloging, 2, 4, 11, 12, 18, 21-32; Federal and State publications, 46; Geography and Map Division, 21, 58; in foreign languages, 12, 13, 16, 17, 21, 24; instruction, 23, 24, 26; music, 24; serials, 12, 30, 46; standard bibliographic description, 21; statistics, 21, 103, 104; *see also*, Catalog cards; MARC; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
Cataloging, Assistant Director, ix, 22; office of the, ix, 21-27
Cataloging Division (Cop), 77; officers, viii
Cataloging in publication, 2, 11, 21-23
Cataloging in source, 2, 22
Cataloging Instruction Office, 26; head, ix
Cataloging Service, 7, 24
Catalogs, book, 11, 12, 29, 31; produced by computer, 21, 44; *see also National Union Catalog*
Catalogs, card, 28; copyright, 77, 78; revision of filing rules, 31; statistics, 28, 104, 105; *see also* Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
Census Bureau, transfer of materials, 58
Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, 55; gift fund, 126
Central Services Division, 7, 73; officers, vii
A Century of Copyright in the Library of Congress, exhibit, 136
Ceylon, P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 75
Chamber Music, Fourteenth Festival of, 57, 59, 141
Chapin, Katherine Garrison, xii
Cheng, Sen-dou, 58
Chief Internal Auditor, vii
Children & Poetry, 45
Children's Book Section, 45; head, x
Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources, supplement, 45
Childs, James B., xii
Chinese and Korean Section (Orien), 53; head, x
Chinese History: Selected Works in English, 53
Chinese materials: acquisitions, 52; organization of newspapers, 132; oriental maps, 58; *see also* Orientalia Division
Christiansen, Hugo W., ix
Cinemathèque Française, exchange of films, 56
Clagett, Mrs. Helen L., 62, 67
Clapp, Verner W.: cataloging in publication study, 3, 21-23; Publication Fund, 132
Class K, 25, 65
Class T, 7
Classification, 25, 26; law and legal materials, 25, 65, 66; monographs, 12, 25, 26; statistics, 103, 105; *see also* Dewey decimal classification
Cleveland, Grover, papers, 18
Clift, David H., xiii
Cline, Howard F., 50
Cobb, Sanford, 23
Cockshutt, Margaret, 27
Coffin, Lewis, 10, 66, 67
Cohen, Morris L., 67
Cold Regions Bibliography Section (Sci), head, xi
Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, 47
Cole, Fred C., xiii, 22
Collections Maintenance Office, 44, 74; officer, vii
Collections of the Library, 41, 43-59; statistics, 4, 20, 65, 99, 105
Columbia Pictures, gift, 56
Commager, Henry S., xii
Committee of Experts on the International Protection of Type Faces, 88

Committees: American Bar Association Standing Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress, 63; Federal Library, vii, 8, 126; LC Liaison Committee of the American Association of Law Libraries, 67; Librarian's Liaison, xiii; Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, xi; To Select Prints for Purchase Under the Pennell Fund, xi; *see also* Congress, committees

Compendium of Copyright Office Practices, 78

Compliance Section (Cop), 78

Computer Applications Office, 69

Computer Service Center, 68, 70

Concerts, 59; funds, 59, 120-125, 130; list, 141

Conference on Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials: Proceedings, 53

Congress, House Committees: Appropriations, 1, 71; Education and Labor, 36, 37; Foreign Affairs, 36; House Administration, 39; Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 79; Rules, 33; Science and Astronautics, 36; Ways and Means, 36

Congress, House Parliamentary Precedents, 35

Congress, Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 33

Congress, Senate Committees: Finance, 36; Labor and Public Welfare, 36, 37; Government Operations, 37; Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 8, 76; Rules and Administration, 39

Congress, Services to, Central Services Division, 73; Congressional Research Service, 3, 4, 33-40, 44; Law Library, 63; Loan Division, 44; Reference Department, 50, 53

Congress and the Nation's Environment, 38

Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 38; chief, viii

Congressional Research Service, 2, 4, 25, 33-40, 44, 68, 69, 72, 115, 116, 118; officers, vii

Connally, John B., 97

Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation, revision, 3, 35; appropriations, 72, 117, 118

Consultants: funds, 98, 120, 122, 130; Hispanic program, 98, 120; honorary, xii, 60; music, 98; poetry in English, xii, 55, 60, 98

Contemporary Photographs from Sweden, exhibit, 136

Contracting and Procurement Office (Adm), 73; officer, vii

Convalescing with Talking Books, 61

Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund, 120, 124

Coolidge Auditorium, programs in, 59, 141

Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, 57; concerts, 59, 141

Cooper, Senator John Sherman, vi

Coordinator of Building Planning, vii

Copyright: cable television, 8, 76; court cases, 79-87; deposits, 77, 94; exhibit, 6; fees, 77, 95, 96; international developments, 87-90; registrations, 8, 77, 78, 91-96; regulations on motion picture deposits, 19, 78; renewals, 77, 94; transfers, 78, 95

Copyright laws: bills pending and passed, 79; extension of copyright renewals, 8, 77; revision of U.S. copyright law, 8, 76

Copyright Office, 2, 8, 72, 76-96, 100, 101, 115, 116, 118, 126, 136; consultant, xii; officers, viii

Copyright Society of the U.S.A., gift fund, 126

Corrections Unit (Cat Mgmt), 25

Council of State Governments, 11, 19

Council on Library Resources, Inc., 3, 21; gift funds, 3, 20, 22, 29, 126, 132

Crawford, John C., ix

Croxton, Fred E., vii

Crumb, George, 59

Cuban Acquisitions and Bibliography, 50, 126

Curran, Donald C., vii

Current Records Unit (MARC Ed), 23

Curti, Merle E., xii

Custer, Benjamin A., ix

Customer Information Control System (CICS), 36, 69

Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii

Czechoslovakia, NPAC coverage, 14

Dacca, P.L. 480 center, 17; *see also* Pakistan

Dahlgren, John O., 67

D'Alessandro, Edward A., x

Dallapiccola, Luigi, 59

Dana, Doris, 50

Daniel, Price, 67

Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes, 122

Decimal classification, 26; statistics, 103

Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions, 27

Decimal Classification Division, 26; officers, ix

Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 27

De la Garza, Peter, ix

Delany, Frank J., 67

Delougaz, Mrs. Nathalie P., ix

De Moreau, Myriam, 13

Denmark, NPAC coverage, 14

Denslow, L. Alton, 67

Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 21

Descriptive Cataloging Division, 13, 24; officers, ix, 31

Descriptive List of Treasure Maps and Charts in the Library of Congress, 58

Desmond, Robert D., x

Dewey decimal classification; *see* Decimal classification

Dewey Decimal Classification: editor, ix; funds, 128; 18th edition, 12, 26

Dewton, Johannes L., ix

Dickey, James, xii

Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 7, 35, 39, 69

Dingell, Representative John D., 79

Directory, Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped,61

A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering, 7, 8, 43, 47, 70

Disbursing Officer, vii

Discrimination, ALA allegations, 10

Dissertation Abstracts, index to, 132

Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 60, 137; officers, x; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to; and Blind and physically handicapped, LC collections of books for

Djakarta: NPAC center, 13, 15; P.L. 480 center, 24; *see also* Indonesia

Documents Expediting Project, 19; gift fund, 126

Dodge, William R., x

Doms, Keith, xiii

Dougherty, Joseph W., x

Downing, Joel C., 27

Dramatic compositions: copyright registrations, deposits and transfers, 94, 95

Dramatic readings and performances, list, 142

Duke, James B., xiii

Dunlap, Connie, 22

Dunne, Mrs. Elizabeth K., viii

Dunnebacke, Charlotte C., 63

East Europe, acquisitions, 51; *see also* Slavic and Central European Division; Slavic collections; and National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

Eastern European Prints, exhibit, 136

Economics Division (CRS), 37; officers, viii

Edgerton, Wallace B., 23

Edlund, Paul E., ix

Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 36; officers, viii

Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc., gift fund, 126

Einhorn, Nathan R., ix

Ellison, Newell M., 67

Ellison, Ralph, xii

Elson (Louis Charles) Memorial Fund, 59, 120

Employee Art Show, 137

Employee Relations Officer, vii

Employment statistics, 115

Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, 97

Englehard (Jane) Fund, 132

English bibliography, consultant, xii

English Defenders of American Freedoms, 1774-1778; Six Pamphlets Attacking British Policy, 5

Environmental Policy Division (CRS), 34, 37; officers, viii

European Law Division, officers, viii

The Evolution of International Technology, 36

Examining Division (Cop), 77; officers, viii

Exchange and Gift Division, 18, 78; officers, ix

Exchange programs, 18; statistics, 15, 101

Executive Assistant to the Librarian, vii

Exhibits, 6, 55, 63; list, 136-140; loans of materials for exhibits, 140; traveling, 6, 55, 134, 140

Exhibits Officer, vii

Exploiting the Resources of the Seabed, 36

Fano, Robert Mario, xiii

Far Eastern Law Division, 65; chief, ix

Federal Documents Section (E&G), 18, 19

Federal Editors Association, award, 7

Federal libraries, 19; *see also* Federal Library Committee

Federal Library Committee, 8; executive secretary, vii; gift fund, 126

Federal Research Division: acquisition statistics, 100; officers, x

Feinberg, Charles E., xii

Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund, 100, 120, 126

Fern, Alan M., xi

Fields, Mrs. Gladys O., vii

Films; *see* Motion pictures

Films; a MARC Format, 21

Finance: appropriations, 1, 3, 29, 71, 72, 116-119; copyright fees, 77, 95, 96; funds transferred from other Government agencies, 4, 12, 72, 116, 118; receipts returned to the Treasury, 4, 28; revised payroll system, 72; sale of catalog cards and technical publications, 28, 106; statistics, 72, 118-135; *see also* Gift and trust funds

Financial Management Office, officers, vii

Fine arts: copyright registrations, deposits and transfers, 94, 95; funds, 98, 120, 122

Finland: funds for acquisitions, 126; NPAC coverage, 14

Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 126

Finley, Elliott C., vii

Finzi, John Charles, x, 13

First Lady of the Seeing Eye. 130

Fischer, Ed, gift, 56

Florence, NPAC center, 14

Foley, Merton J., vii

Folklore of the North American Indians, 45

Folsum, Victor C., 67

Ford Foundation, gift funds, 5, 56, 10[illegible], [illegible]

Foreign Affairs Division (CRS), 36, 38; officers, viii

Forest Press, Inc., 27; gift fund, 128

Fourteenth Festival of Chamber Music, 57, [illegible], 141

France, NPAC activities, 13, 14

Frasconi, Antonio, 50
Freeman, George C., Jr., 63
Freitag, Ruth S., x
Freud Archives, additions to, 54
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift funds, 97, 100, 120, 128
Friends of the Law Library of Congress, 67
Frissell, Toni, gift, 56; fund, 132
Fulton, Representative Richard H., 79
Funkhouser, Ray R., xi

Gallozzi, Charles, x
Garfield, James A., papers, 18, 75
Garvey, Gerald T., vii
Gellner, Charles R., viii
General Accounting Office: audit at LC, 73; cooperation with CRS, 34, 37
General Counsel, vii, 19
General Counsel, Copyright, viii
General Reference and Bibliography Division, 43, 44-46, 47, 110; officers, x
Geography, chair, 122
Geography and Map Division, 21, 57-59, 110; officers, x; *see also* Maps
George Washington University, gift fund, 128
Gephart, Ronald M., 7, 46
German Democratic Republic, NPAC activities, 14
Germany, Federal Republic of, NPAC activities, 14
Gift and trust funds, 97, 100, 118-135; *see also* individual funds
Gifts, 48, 54-57; effects of Tax Reform Act of 1969 on, 19, 54, 57; forms of, vi; statistics, 101
Glasgow, Richard E., viii
Goff, Frederick R., xi, 48
Goldman, Abe A., viii
Goodrum, Charles A., vii
Government agencies: cooperation with, 44, 45, 51; transfers of funds from, 47, 100, 116, 118
Government and General Research Division (CRS), 37; officers, viii
Government document bibliography, consultant, xii
Government Printing Office, 7, 47, 50; Library Branch, xi; *see also* Public Printer
Government publications: acquisitions, 101; cataloging, 26, 46; exchanges, 18; microfilms and microfilming, 75; State, 18, 19
Grant, J. A. C., xi
Grant, Ulysses S., papers, 18
Graphic arts, copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 94, 95
Greene, Jack P., xiii
Gross, Robert V., xi
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 120
Guide to the Study of the United States of America, supplement, 46
Gulbenkian Foundation, gift fund, 100, 128
Guttman, Robert M., viii

Hague, The, NPAC center, 14; *see also* Netherlands
Hahn, James M., x
Hahn, Walter A., viii
Hall (G. K.) & Co., gift fund, 49, 128
Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E., vii, xi
Hamilton, L. Clark, vii
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 50; editor, x
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, 120
Harris, Charles W., viii
Harrison, Benjamin, papers, 18
Harrison, Marion E., 67
Hartendorp, A. V. H., gift, 52
Harvey, Representative James, vi
Haun, Kathryn, 67
Haviland, Virginia, x, 45
Hay, Clarence L., bequest, 48
Hays, Representative Wayne L., vi, 97
Hazard, John N., 67
Health, Education, and Welfare, U. S. Department of: funds transferred from, 4, 12, 72, 116; *see also* U. S. Office of Education
Hébert, John, 58
Hebraic Section (Orien), 53; head, x; *see also* Israel
Heelen, Hugh M., viii
Hegeman, Annie-May, 122
Heidbreder, Ann, 22
Heineman Foundation, gift fund, 100, 128
Henderson, Ralph L., x
Henke, Dan F., 67
Herring, Pendleton, xiii
Hess, Robert W., x
Higher Education Act of 1965, Title II-C: acquisition statistics, 100; funds for LC, 4, 12, 72, 116, 128; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
Hilker, Helen-Anne, vii
Hill, Francis W., 67
Hind's Precedents of the House of Representatives, supplement, 3, 72, 117, 118
Hines, Mrs. Patricia S., x
Hispanic Foundation, 50, 110, 137; gift funds, 97, 98, 120, 124, 126, 132; officers, x
Hispanic Law Division, 62, 65; chief, ix
Hispanic Society Room, gift funds, 120, 124
Historic American Buildings Survey, 56
History, consultants, xii; *see also* American history

History of Canon Law and Roman Law, consultant, xii
Hobbs, Cecil C., xi, 52, 53
Holmes, Donald C., xii
Holmes, Oliver Wendell; *see* Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise
Holmes, Robert R., ix
Horecky, Paul L., xi, 12, 52
Houghton, Arthur A., Jr., vi, xii, 97
Howard, Joseph H., ix, 31
Hsia, Mrs. Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix
Hubbard, Gertrude M., bequest, 100, 118, 120
Hughes, Marija, 67
Humanities, consultant, xii
Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Kaufman Collection, 53
Huntington, Archer M., gift funds, 100, 119, 120, 124
Hutchison, Robert W., vii

Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals, 65
India, P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 75, 128; *see also* New Delhi
Indians, American, recordings of music and folklore, 57
Indic Cataloging Fund, 100
Indonesia: NPAC operations, 13; P.L. 480 program, 16, 75, 128
Information Officer, vii
Information Systems Group (CRS), 36, 39
Information Systems Office, 7, 42, 47, 55, 68, 78; coordinator, vii; *see also* Automation
Institute on LC Music Cataloging Policies and Procedures, 24
Instituto Bibliográfico Hispánico, 13
International Bank and Monetary Fund, library, 46
International Conference on Cuban Acquisitions and Bibliography, 126
International Congress of Orientalists, 53
International Congress on Documentation, 32
International cooperation: copyright agreements and conventions, 87-90; exchanges, 18, 101; in decimal classification, 26; standard bibliographic description, 26; transfer of foreign newspapers, 46; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA), annual meeting, 21, 45
International Meeting of Cataloging Experts Working Party, 21
International Seminar on the MARC II Format and the Exchange of Bibliographic Data in Machine-Readable Form, 32
International standard book number (ISBN), 21, 22; in LC publications, 8
Interpretive Projects Officer, vii
Israel: cataloging fund, 100; P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 17, 24, 53, 128
Italy, NPAC activities, 14

Jabbour, Alan, x, 57
Jackson, Andrew, papers, 18
Jackson, John C., viii
Jacobius, Arnold J., ix
Jacobsen, Josephine, xii, 60
James, Jerry R., ix
James Madison Memorial Building, 1, 71, 72, 116
Jann, Edmund C., viii
Japan: NPAC activities, 13, 14, 53; photocomposition of LC catalog cards, 24
Japanese materials, acquisitions, 49, 53; *see also* Orientalia Division
Japanese Section (Orien), 53; head, xi
Jayson, Lester S., vii, viii
Jefferson, Thomas, acquisitions concerning, 18, 48, 54
Jensen, Merrill, xiii
Jessee, John T., vii
Johnston, Warren R., viii
Joiner, Harvey H., Jr., vii
Joint Committee on the Library, members, vi
Jordan, Senator B. Everett, vi
Joseph, Anna A., vii
Jospey (Maxwell and Anne) Foundation, gift fund, 128
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix

Kahler, Mrs. Mary Ellis, x
Kaminstein, Abraham L., xii, 10, 88; *see also* Register of Copyrights
Kantor, MacKinlay, xii
Karachi, P.L. 480 center, 17; *see also* Pakistan
Karsner, Loran P., ix
Kelly, Alfred H., xi
Kenyon, Carleton W., viii, 67
Kintner, Earl W., 67
Knight, John, gift fund, 128
Knowlton, John D., x
Koch, Adrienne, xiii, 5
Koch, Representative Edward I., 79
Kominski, John J., vii
Korea, People's Democratic Republic of, exchange arrangements with State Central Library of, 18
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, 57, 59, 120
Kraus, Hans P., gift fund, 100, 132
Krintz, Edwin M., Jr., vii
Kuiper, John B., xi

Kulas Foundation, gift fund, 60, 128
Kuroda, Andrew Y., xi, 53
Kuttner, Stephan George, xii

La Belle Epoque, exhibit, 6, 136
La Follette Family Collection, 54
LaHood, Charles G., Jr., vii
Laich, Katherine, xiii
Land, Aubrey C., xiii
Land, Robert H., x
Langston, Julian P., vi
Latin America: acquisitions program, 15; conference on Cuban acquisitions, 126; conference on history, 124; law and legal materials, 62, 65; publications on, 50, 70; *see also* Hispanic Foundation
Latin America: A Guide to the Acquisition of Materials by College and Public Libraries, 128
Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program (LACAP), 15
Latin American Studies Association, Inc., gift fund, 50, 128
Law, classification schedule, 25, 65
Law Books Recommended for Libraries, 65
Law Librarian, viii, 66, 67; Associate, viii
Law Library, 2, 4, 62-67, 72, 100, 102, 110, 115, 116, 118, 137; officers, viii, 66
Lazerow, Samuel, x
Leach, Theodore E., vii
Leavitt, Donald L., x
Lectures: copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 94, 95; at LC, 59, 120, 122, 142
LeGear, Clara E., xii
Legislation relating to the Library, 1, 3, 68, 71, 116; appropriations, 1, 3, 35, 71, 116-118; copyright, 76, 78, 79; *see also* Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970; and Tax Reform Act of 1969
Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV), 25, 39, 69
Legislative Liaison Officer, vii
Legislative Reference Service (LRS); *see* Congressional Research Service
Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, 3, 33-40
Legislative Status Report, 36
Lembo, Mrs. Rose V., viii
Lethbridge, Mrs. Mary C., vii
Levine, Arthur J., viii
Librarian, Office of the, 115; officers, vii
Librarian of Congress, vii, 12, 22, 116, 117; ex officio chairman, Permanent Committee on Holmes Devise, xi; ex officio secretary, Trust Fund Board, vi, 97
Librarian's Liaison Committees, xiii
Library of Congress Catalog–Books: Subjects: cumulation for 1965-69, 29; funds, 126; sales, 106
Library of Congress Catalogs in Book Form and Related Publications, 29
LC Classification–Additions and Changes, 7
Library Resources, Inc., gift fund, 100, 128
Library Services Division (CRS), 26, 39; officers, viii
Library Station in the Capitol, head, x
Lichtenwanger, William J., x
Lincoln, Abraham, acquisitions concerning, 48, 97, 98; *see also* Stern, Alfred Whital, Collection of Lincolniana
Lindberg (Otto G.) Foundation, gift fund, 100, 130
Lindbergh, Charles A., xii
Linder, Mrs. Dorothy A., viii
Lloyd, G. A., 32
Loan Division, 44, 110; officers, x, 44
Loan Records Project, 44
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, 130
London, NPAC activities, 13, 14
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, 59, 122; concert, 142
Lorenz, John G., vii, 21
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 59, 130
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, 100, 130
Luce, Clare Boothe, gift fund, 130; papers, 130
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, 130

McCannon, Mrs. Marjorie G., viii
McCarthy, Stephen A., xiii
McClellan, Senator John L., 8, 76, 77, 79
MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., x
McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
McCracken, William P., Jr., 67
McDonald, John P., xiii
McFarland, Marvin W., xi, 48
McGowan, Frank M., ix, 13
McGuirl, Mrs. Marlene C., viii, 67
Machine Readable Cataloging: *see* MARC
McKenna, F. E., xiii
McKim (Mrs. W. Duncan) Fund, 57, 59, 124; concerts, 142
McKinley, William, papers, 18
Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xi
Magnus, Mrs. Jennifer V., ix
Maheux, Roland C., xi
Maine, exhibits, 6, 136
Malagasy Republic, annual list of current publications on, 49
Malaysia, NPAC participation, 11, 13
Management Services, 70-73; Assistant Director, vii
Manuscript Division, 54, 70, 110, 138; officers, x
Manuscripts: acquisitions, 54; foreign copying program, 54, 55, 122, 126; gift funds, 124, 126, 130; LC's col-

lections, additions and total, 99; MARC format, 55; master record of collections, 55, 70; organization and maintenance of the collections, 54; preservation, 55, 114; *see also National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections;* Presidents of the United States; and Tax Reform Act of 1969
Maps: acquisitions, 18, 58; cataloging, 21, 26, 58; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 77, 94, 95; gift funds, 98, 130; LC collections, additions and total, 99; MARC format, 58; organization of the collections, 58, 59; restoration and repair, 114; *see also* Geography and Map Division
MARC: book catalog format, 44, 47; book format, 21; conversion of retrospective cataloging records (RECON), 11, 20, 23, 126; current cataloging, 3, 20, 23, 31; directory format, 7, 47; film format, 21; funds for, 126, 132; instruction in use of, 23; international seminar, 32; map format, 58; manuscript format, 21, 55, 70; Multiple-Use MARC System, 20; sound recording format, 21; tape sales, 106
MARC Development Office, 20, 25, 31, 32; chief, ix, 21
MARC Distribution Service, 4, 20, 23
MARC Editorial Office, 23; head, ix
Marley, S. Branson, Jr., xi
Marton, Mrs. Mary J., ix
Marwick, Lawrence, x
Mason, Catharine, 13
Matheson, William, xi
Matsumoto, Hisao, ix
Matsunaga, Representative Spark M., 79
Mearns, David C., xii; gift fund, 100, 130
Medina, Rubens, ix, 67
Mellon, Paul, gift fund, 100
Merrill, Maurice H., 63
Mesches, Arnold, gift, 56
Metz, Mrs. Jean B., ix
Meyer, Robert T., 24
Microfilm Reading Room, 4, 43, 44; supervisor, xi
Microfilms and microfilming: catalog cards, 75; cooperative projects, 46, 47; copyright applications, 75, 78; deteriorating books, 74, 75; foreign manuscript copying, 54, 55, 122, 126; government publications, 75; in preserving LC collections, 47, 55, 56, 57, 74, 75, 114; law and legal materials, 66; LC collections, additions and total, 17, 43, 53, 99; Louisiana colonial records, 100, 130; newspapers and serials, 13, 16, 17, 30, 43, 46, 50, 52, 75, 99, 114; preservation statistics, 74, 114; Presidential papers, 55, 75, 116, 117, 118; reference services, 4, 43, 44; register of microform masters, 30; *see also* Photoduplication Service
Miller, Dayton C., bequest, 101, 122
Miscellaneous Languages Section (Desc Cat), head, 24
Mistral, Gabriela, 49, 50
Mochizuki, Masaharu, gift on behalf of, 48
Modelski, Andrew, 58
Monagan, Representative John S., 79
Monroe, James, papers, 18
Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications, 19
Monthly Checklist of State Publications, 19
Moore, Alvin, Jr., ix
Moore, Ann Leslie, gift fund, 130
Moore, Marianne, xii
Moore, Merrill, papers, 130
Moore, Waldo H., viii
Morgan, Edmund S., xiii
Morris, Richard B., xiii
Morrisey, Mrs. Marlene D., vii
Motion Picture Section (P&P), 56; head, xi
Motion pictures: acquisitions, 55, 56, 100; American Film Institute, 100, 124; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 94, 95; exchanges, 56; film conversion laboratory, 56; LC collections, additions and total, 99; MARC format, 21; preservation, 56, 75, 114, 134; reference services, 56; regulation on copyright deposit, 19, 78
Multiple-Use MARC System, 20
Mumford, L. Quincy, vi, vii, xi, 97; *see also* Librarian of Congress
Mumford, Lewis, xii
Muñoz, Vicente Sanchez, 13
Murdock, James O., 67
Murphy, Charles S., 63
Music: acquisitions, 57; chair, 98; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 77, 94, 95; festival, 98; gift funds, 57, 97, 98, 120-125, 128-133; Institute on LC Music Cataloging Policies and Procedures, 24; LC collections, additions and total, 99; preservation, 57; *see also* Concerts; and Recordings
Music Division, 56, 110, 138; officers, x
Music Library Association, meeting, 24, 57
Music Section (Desc Cat), 26
Myers, William C., vii

Nairobi, acquisitions center, 13, 15; *see also* Africa
National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Office of Policy, Historical Division, funds transferred from, 47
National Book Committee, meeting, 55
National Carl Schurz Association, Inc., gift fund, 130
National Collections Section (DBPH), 61
National Directory of Latin Americanists, 50, 70
National Educational Radio Network, broadcast of LC programs, 59
National Endowment for the Humanities, matching grant, 3, 22

National Film Collection, gift fund, 124
National Library for the Blind, Inc., gift fund, 122
National Library of Medicine, 23
National Organizations Concerned with the Visually and Physically Handicapped, 61
National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 11, 12-15, 25, 51, 53, 70; agreement with Romania, 12, 51, 52; agreement with Spain, 13; funds, 4, 12, 72, 116, 128; statistics, 14, 15, 100
National Referral Center, 47; directory 7, 47
National Register of Microform Masters, 30
National Science Foundation, cooperation with LC, 23, 47
National Serials Pilot Project, 31
National Union Catalog, 30, 45, 104
National Union Catalog: gift funds, 124, 126; sales, 106
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections: gift funds, 126; statistics, 105
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 29, 54; sales, 106
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1969 and Index, 1967-69, 8, 29
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints, 8, 11, 29
National Union Catalog Publication Project, head, ix
National Union Catalog Reference Service, 2
Naval Historical Foundation, gift fund, 130
Near East, P.L. 480 acquisitions, 15, 17, 53
Near East Section (Orien), 53; head, xi
Near Eastern and African Law Division, 65; chief, ix
Near Eastern Bibliography, consultant, xii
Nedzi, Representative Lucien N., vi
The Negro in the United States, 46
Nepal, P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 75
Netherlands, NPAC activities, 14
New Delhi: meeting in, 13; P.L. 480 center, 16, 75; *see also* India
New Serial Titles, 12, 27, 30; automation, 31; 1961-70 cumulation, 130; 1966-69 cumulation, 31; sales, 106
New Zealand, NPAC coverage, 14
News from the Center, 55
Newspaper and Current Periodical Room, 46
Newspapers: acquisitions, 16, 46, 53; LC collections, additions and total, 99; microfilms and microfilming, 13, 16, 17, 30, 43, 46, 50, 75, 99, 114
Newspapers on Microfilm, 30
Nizankowski, Zenon, 67
Nolan, John L., xii
Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress in 1970: A Selective Checklist, 19
North Vietnam, exchange arrangements with, 18
Norway, NPAC activities, 14
NPAC; *see* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

Obear, Legare H. B., x, 44
Oberlaender Trust, 130
Ogden, Robert F., xii
Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, 100; Permanent Committee, xi
Oltman, Florine W., xiii
Order Division, 11, 17; officers, ix
Organization chart, xiv
Organization of American States, Columbus Memorial Library, 46
Orientalia Division, 21, 24, 52-54, 110, 138; officers, x
Oslo, NPAC center, 14
Osteen, Mrs. Cicily P., viii
Oswald, J. Gregory, 50
Overseas Operations Division, 12-17; officers, ix
Owen, Robert, exhibit concerning, 137

Pakistan P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 17, 75, 128
Panoramic Maps of American Cities, 58
The Papers of James Madison, 5
Paperwork Management Section, 73
Paris, NPAC center, 13, 14
Pariseau, Earl J., x
Pell, Senator Claiborne, vi
Pennell (Joseph) Fund, 101, 122
Periodical Literature on the American Revolution; Historical Research and Changing Interpretations, 1895-1970, 7, 43, 45
Periodicals: copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 94, 95; *see also* Serial Division; Serial Record Division; and Serials
Perreault, George R., vii
Perry, George E., xi
Personnel: ALA resolution on practices, 10; Assistant Director for, Office of the, vii, 73; employment statistics, 73, 115; inservice training, 74; officers of the Library, vii-xi; position classification program, 74
Personnel Operations Officer, vii
Peterdi, Gabor, xi
Phelps, Merwin C., viii
Photoduplication, consultant, xii
Photoduplication Service, 17, 25, 66, 74, 109; officers, vii; revolving fund, 132
Photographs; *see* Prints and photographs
Pickens, John K., 67
Pierce, Franklin, papers, 18
Pierce, Norman A., viii
Pizzo, John J., ix
Placement Officer (Pers), vii
Poetry: children's, 45; consultants, 55, 60, 98, 120, 124; gift and trust funds, 120-127, 132; readings, lectures, and discussions, 59, 60, 142; recordings, 55

Poetry Office, 55
The Politics of Global Health, 36
Polk, James K., papers, 18
Poole, Frazer G., vii
Popescu-Bradiceni, Mme Angela, 12
Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports, 46
Porter, Dorothy B., 46
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, 101, 122
Position Classification Officer, vii
Posters at the Turn of the Century, exhibit, 136
Poth, Harry A., Jr., 67
Pourhadi, Ibrahim, 53
Powell, Eugene C., Jr., vii
Pozzatti, Rudy O., xi
Pre-1956 Imprints Section (GR&B), 45
Preparation Section (Mss), 54; head, x
Preservation, Assistant Director, Office of the, vii, 57, 66, 74
Preservation and care of the collections, 4, 7, 42, 58, 73, 74; by microfilming, 47, 55, 57, 74, 75, 78, 114; law and legal materials, 66; nitrate film, 56, 75, 114, 134; statistics, 114
Preservation Microfilming Office, 74; Officer, vii
Preservation Research Laboratory, 126
Presidents of the United States, papers: acquisitions, 18, 54; appropriations, 116, 117, 118; organizing, indexing, and microfilming, 55, 72, 75; *see also* names of Presidents
Price, Arnold H., 52
Price, John F., xi
Prince Edward Island, Legislative Library of, exchange arrangement with, 18
Print Council of America, 98
Prints and photographs: acquisitions, 56; catalog of prints, 56, 126; conversion of nitrate photographs, 114; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 77, 94, 95; exhibits, 6, 55, 136; gift and trust funds, 97, 98, 120, 126, 130-133; LC collections, additions and total, 99; preservation and repair, 114
Prints and Photographs Division, 6, 19, 55, 110, 138; officers, xi; *see also* Motion pictures
Process information file, 31
Processing and Curatorial Section (P&P), head, xi
Processing Department, 2, 4, 11-32, 43, 46, 66, 110, 115; officers, ix; *see also* Catalog cards; Cataloging; Classification; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
Processing Services, Assistant Director, ix; Office of the, ix, 27-32
Prokofieff, Sergei, letters, 97
Public Information Office (Cop), 77
Public Law 480 Program, 15-17; acquisition statistics, 11, 15, 16, 100; appropriations and other funds, 72, 116, 118, 128; cataloging assistance, 24; employment statistics, 115; microfilms and microfilming, 16, 75
Public Printer: deposits of Government publications, 101; *see also* Government Printing Office
Public Reference Section (GR&B), 44; head, x
Publications of the Library, 7; gift funds, 126-133; list, 143-146; prizes, 7; sales, 132; *see also* Bibliographies
Publications Office, 46; Officer, vii

Quarles, Benjamin A., xii
Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, 20, 48; award, 7

Ransom, Harry H., xi
Rare Book Division, 48, 74, 110, 114, 139; officers, xi
Rather, John, 31, 32
Reader and reference services, 4; Congressional Research Service, 4, 33-40; Copyright Office, 77; Law Library, 62, 63-65; Reference Department, 4, 41, 43-53, 57, 58, 60; statistics, 110
Reader Service Section (Mss), head, x
Readings and lectures, 59; gift funds, 59, 120, 122; list, 142
RECON; *see* Retrospective Conversion
Recorded Sound Section (Mus), 57; head, x
Recording Laboratory (Mus): chief engineer, x; revolving fund, 132
Recordings: acquisitions, 55, 57; copyright law concerning, 79, 88; gift funds, 124, 130; LC collection, additions and total, 99; literary and dramatic programs, 55; MARC format, 21; poets reading their own poetry, 55; preservation, 57, 114; tapes of concerts, 130; *see also* Talking books
Reference and bibliography, consultant, xii
Reference and Referral Section (Sci), head, xi
Reference Department, 2, 4, 25, 41-61, 69, 102, 110, 115, 137; officers, x
Reference Division (Cop), officers, viii
Reference Section (Mus), head, x
Reference Section (P&P), head, xi
Register of Copyrights, 87, 88; Acting, viii; Assistant, viii, 87, 88; Deputy, viii; report, 76-96
Reid, Representative, Ogden R., 79
Reimers, Paul R., vii
Renstrom, Arthur G., xi
Resources Analysis Section (Sci), head, xi
Restoration; *see* Preservation and care of the collections
Restoration officer, 74
Retrospective Conversion (RECON), 20, 24; funds, 20, 126
Richter, Mischa, gift, 56

Ridley, Elizabeth W., vii
Ringer, Barbara A., viii
Rio de Janeiro, acquisitions center, 13, 15
Ristow, Walter W., x
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, 130
Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, 122
Roberts, Matt T., vii
Robinson, James W., vii
Robinson, Lawrence S., vii
Rockefeller Brothers Fund, Inc., 130
Roland, Barbara J., ix
Romania, NPAC agreement and coverage, 11, 12, 14, 25, 51, 52
Rome Convention on Neighboring Rights, 88
Roosevelt, Theodore, papers, 55
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 48; gift fund, 48, 101, 130
Rossiter, William W., vii
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift fund, 130
Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, archives, 118
Rutland, Robert A., 5

Sahai, Vimla, 13
Sanborn, Herbert J., vii
Sanchez Belda, Luis, 13
Sarle, Rodney G., ix
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 98, 101, 122
Scandinavia, NPAC activities, 14
Schaaf, Robert W., x
Schatz Libretto Collection, on microfilm, 57
Schatzkin, Leonard, 22
Schild, Marion, ix
Schwengel, Representative Fred, vi
Science and technology, 7, 47; classification schedule, 7, 25; reports, LC collection, additions and total, 99
Science and Technology Division, 7, 47, 110, 139; officers, xi
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), 36; officers, viii
Scott, Edith, ix, 26
Scott, Frederick L., viii
Scott, Senator Hugh, vi, 79
Security Officer, Deputy Personnel, vii
Seeing Eye, Inc., gift fund, 130
Seidner, Leon W., vii
Seitz, Frederick, xiii
Selected Poems of Gabriela Mistral, 50
Selection Office, officers, ix
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), 69
Sellers, John R., vii
Senior Specialists Division (CRS), 39; chief, viii
Serial Division, 46, 50, 110; officers, xi
Serial Record Division, 30, 31; chief, ix
Serials: acquisitions, 46; automation, 31; cataloging, 12, 30, 52; microfilms and microfilming, 46, 52, 66, 75, 114; organization of the collections, 46, 52; preservation, 114; statistics, 103
Service Division (Cop), 77; officers, viii
Sesquicentennial of Maine's Statehood, exhibit, 6, 136
Shared Cataloging Division, 25; officers, ix; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
Sheldon, Charles S., II, viii
Shelflist and shelflisting, 11, 25, 66
Shelflisting Section (Subj Cat), 26
Shin, Mya Saw, 65
Shirley, Robert V., viii
Sicut umbra, 59
Singapore, NPAC coverage, 11, 13
Sipkov, Ivan, viii, 67
Slavic and Central European Division, 12, 51, 110, 139; officers, xi
Slavic collections, acquisitions, 51, 97, 120
Slavic Room, head, xi
Slavic Studies, consultant, xii
Smith, Paul, 5
Smith, William Jay, xii
Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, 140
Sobiloff, Hyman J., gift fund, 101, 132
Social Science Research Council, gift fund, 132
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, 132
Sonneck Memorial Fund, 122, 124
Sources of Spoken Word Tape, 61
South Africa, NPAC coverage, 14
South Asian languages, 16, 21
South Asian Languages Section (Desc Cat), 13
South Carolina, exhibit, 137
Southeast Asia, NPAC activities, 15
Southern Asia Section (Orien), 52; head, xi
Soviet Image of Contemporary Latin America: A Documentary History, 1960-1968, 50
Space management, 70
Spain, NPAC participation, 11, 13, 14
Spalding, C. Sumner, ix, 22
Special Assistant to the Librarian, vii
Special Reserve Fund, 18
Spivacke, Harold, x
Stack and Reader Division, 43, 110; officers, xi
Stafford, William, xii, 55, 60
Standard bibliographic description (SBD), 21
State, U.S. Department of, cooperation with LC, 17, 18
State Documents Section (E&G), 18
State publications: acquisitions, 101; deposit in LC, 11, 18, 19
Steig, William, gift, 56
Stein, Harry N., viii
Stern, William B., 67

Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, 48; gift fund, 101, 122
Stevens, James L., ix
Stewart, Donald E. J., x
Stewart, Lena J., ix
Stockholm Protocol, 87
Stradivari instruments, funds for, 98, 122
Streeter, Thomas W., gift fund, 101
Stringer, George E., vii
Stritman, Harry R., ix
Subak, John T., 63
Subject Cataloging Division, 25, 66; officers, ix
Subject headings, 25, 32; *see also* Classification
Subject Headings for Children's Literature, 25
Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress, supplements, 25
Sub-Saharan Africa; a Guide to Serials, 49
Sullivan, Robert C., ix
Sung, Mrs. Carolyn H., x
Surplus Book Disposal Project, 132
Swanson, Don R., xiii
Sweden, NPAC activities, 14
Switzerland, NPAC coverage, 14
Systems Development and Standards Office (ISO), 69

Taft, William Howard, papers, 18, 55
Talking Book Topics, 60, 61
Talking books, 60; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, LC collection of books for
Tax Reform Act of 1969, 19, 54, 56, 57
Technical Information for Congress, 36
Technical Processes Research Office, 20, 31; chief, ix, 32
Tel Aviv, P.L. 480 center, 17, 24; *see also* Israel
Telephone Pioneers of America, 60
Thuronyi, Geza T., xi
Tienken, Robert L., viii
Time, Inc., gift fund, 101, 132
Tinker Foundation, grant, 50
TIO photographers: exhibit, 136; gift, 55
Tokyo, NPAC center, 14, 53; *see also* Japan
Tondel, Lyman M., Jr., 67
Training and instruction, 23, 24, 26, 69, 74
Training Officer, vii
Trainor, Emmett G., vii
Translating Unit (CRS), 39
Traveling Exhibition Service, 6, 56
Treasury, U.S., receipts returned to, 4, 28
Trew, James R., xi
Trust Fund Board, vi; members, vi, 97; report, 97
Tsuneishi, Warren M., x, 53
Twentieth Century-Fox, agreement, 56
Twenty-Second National Exhibition of Prints, 6, 136
Tyler, John, papers, 18

UNESCO, 88
Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section (GR&B), 43, 45; head, x
Union catalogs, 29, 52; statistics, 104; *see also* National Union Catalog; and National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, NPAC coverage, 14
United Kingdom, NPAC activities, 13, 14
United Nations, exhibit, 137
U.S. Government publications, 18, 46; acquisitions and distribution, 18, 101; cataloging, 46
U.S. Information Agency, gift, 55
U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services, 31
U.S. Office of Education, 12, 20, 23; *see also* Health, Education, and Welfare, U.S. Department of
U.S. Supreme Court, records and briefs, on microfiche, 19, 66
Universal Copyright Convention, 87-90
University Microfilms, Inc., gift fund, 132
University of Florida Press, cooperative project, 50
University of Texas Press, 50

Valderrama, David M., 62
Van Buren, Martin, papers, 18
Van Syoc, Edna E., ix
Vassallo, Paul, viii
Vienna, NPAC center, 14; *see also* Austria
Vining, George Joseph, 63
Voice of America, gift, 55
Volunteer Services Section (DBPH), 61

Walker, Burnis, vii
Wallace, Sarah L., vii
Walsh, William T., x
Wang, Chi, 53
Warren, Robert Penn, xii; exhibit concerning, 137
Washington, George, acquisitions concerning, 18, 48, 54
Waters, Edward N., x
Waters, Peter, vii
Wechsler, Herbert, xi
Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books, 45
Welsh, William J., ix, 11
Westby, Barbara M., x, 29
WGMS, broadcast of LC programs, 59

Wheeler, Joseph L., 23
Wheelock, John Hall, xii
White House News Photographers, 28th annual exhibition, 6, 136
Whitehill, Walter Muir, xiii
Whitman, Walt, collection, 54, 101; consultant for Whitman studies, xii; funds, 120, 126, 132
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, gift funds, 59, 101, 122
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, 59, 101, 122; concerts, 141
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, 59, 122, 142
Wiesbaden, NPAC center, 14
Wilbur, James B., gift funds, 101, 122
Wilkins, Emily Howell, gift fund, 132
Williams, John C., vii
Wilson, Mrs. Ida F., vii
Wilson, Woodrow, papers, 18, 54, 75
Wintle, Mary Jack, x
Wisdom, Donald F., xi
Witherell, Julian W., x
Wittamer-De Camps, M. and Mme Louis, poster collection, 6
Wolter, John A., x
Woolery, Donald W., ix
Work stoppage, 9
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), 87
Wright, Louis B., xii, xiii
Wu, K. T., x

Yabroff, Arthur, vii
Yakobson, Sergius, xii, 52
Yugoslavia: NPAC activities, 14; P.L. 480 program, 11, 15, 16, 17

Zimmerman, Glen A., ix

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1972 O - 454-199